NURBS-Python Documentation

Onur Rauf Bingol

Jul 14, 2019
# Introduction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Motivation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citing NURBS-Python</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Questions and Answers</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation and Testing</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples Repository</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading and Saving Data</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 **Supported File Formats**  
8.1 Text Files  
8.2 Comma-Separated (CSV)  
8.3 OBJ Format  
8.4 STL Format  
8.5 Object File Format (OFF)  
8.6 Custom Formats (libconfig, YAML, JSON)  
8.7 Using Templates  

9 **Compatibility**  

10 **Surface Generator**  

11 **Knot Refinement**  

12 **Visualization**  
12.1 Examples  

13 **Splitting and Decomposition**  
13.1 Splitting  
13.2 Bézier Decomposition  

14 **Exporting Plots as Image Files**  

15 **Core Modules**  
15.1 User API  
15.2 Geometry Generators  
15.3 Advanced API  

16 **Visualization Modules**  
16.1 Visualization Base  
16.2 Matplotlib Implementation  
16.3 Plotly Implementation  
16.4 VTK Implementation  

17 **Command-line Application**  
17.1 Installation  
17.2 Documentation  
17.3 References  

18 **Shapes Module**  
18.1 Installation  
18.2 Documentation  
18.3 References  

19 **Rhino Importer/Exporter**  
19.1 Use Cases  
19.2 Installation  
19.3 Using with geomdl  
19.4 References  

20 **ACIS Importer**  
20.1 Use Cases  
20.2 Installation  
20.3 Using with geomdl  
20.4 References  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supported File Formats</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Files</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comma-Separated (CSV)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ Format</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STL Format</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object File Format (OFF)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Formats (libconfig, YAML, JSON)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Templates</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compatibility</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Generator</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knot Refinement</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visualization</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splitting and Decomposition</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splitting</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bézier Decomposition</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exporting Plots as Image Files</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Modules</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User API</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geometry Generators</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced API</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visualization Modules</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visualization Base</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matplotlib Implementation</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plotly Implementation</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTK Implementation</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command-line Application</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shapes Module</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhino Importer/Exporter</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Cases</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using with geomdl</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACIS Importer</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Cases</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using with geomdl</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Welcome to the NURBS-Python (geomdl) v5.x documentation!

NURBS-Python (geomdl) is a cross-platform (pure Python), object-oriented B-Spline and NURBS library. It is compatible with Python versions 2.7.x, 3.4.x and later. It supports rational and non-rational curves, surfaces and volumes.

NURBS-Python (geomdl) provides easy-to-use data structures for storing geometry descriptions in addition to the fundamental and advanced evaluation algorithms.

This documentation is organized into a couple sections:

- *Introduction*
- *Using the Library*
- *Modules*
CHAPTER 1

Motivation

NURBS-Python (geomdl) is a self-contained, object-oriented pure Python B-Spline and NURBS library with implementations of curve, surface and volume generation and evaluation algorithms. It also provides convenient and easy-to-use data structures for storing curve, surface and volume descriptions.

Some significant features of NURBS-Python (geomdl):

- Self-contained, object-oriented, extensible and highly customizable API
- Convenient data structures for storing curve, surface and volume descriptions
- Surface and curve fitting with interpolation and least squares approximation
- Knot vector and surface grid generators
- Support for common geometric algorithms: tessellation, voxelization, ray intersection, etc.
- Construct surfaces and volumes, extract isosurfaces via construct module
- Customizable visualization and animation options with Matplotlib, Plotly and VTK modules
- Import geometry data from common CAD formats, such as 3DM and SAT.
- Export geometry data into common CAD formats, such as 3DM, STL, OBJ and VTK
- Support importing/exporting in JSON, YAML and libconfig formats
- \texttt{Jinja2} support for file imports
- Pure Python, no external C/C++ or FORTRAN library dependencies
- Python compatibility: 2.7.x, 3.4.x and later
- For higher performance, optional \textit{Compile with Cython} options are also available
- Easy to install via \texttt{pip} or \texttt{conda}
- \texttt{Docker images} are available
- geomdl-shapes module for generating common spline and analytic geometries
- geomdl-cli module for using the library from the command line
NURBS-Python (geomdl) contains the following fundamental geometric algorithms:

- Point evaluation
- Derivative evaluation
- Knot insertion
- Knot removal
- Knot vector refinement
- Degree elevation
- Degree reduction

1.1 References

- Fletcher Dunn and Ian Parberry. 3D Math Primer for Graphics and Game Development. CRC Press, 2015.
- Erich Gamma et al. Design Patterns: Elements of Reusable Object-Oriented Software. Addison-Wesley, 1994.

1.2 Author

- Onur R. Bingol (@orbingol)
Citing NURBS-Python

2.1 Article

We have published an article outlining the design and features of NURBS-Python (geomdl) on an open-access Elsevier journal SoftwareX in the January-June 2019 issue.

Please refer to the following DOI link to access the article: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.softx.2018.12.005

2.2 BibTex

You can use the following BibTeX entry to cite the NURBS-Python paper:

```latex
@article{bingol2019geomdl,
  title={{NURBS-Python}: An open-source object-oriented {NURBS} modeling framework \textit{in} {Python}},
  author={Bingol, Onur Rauf \textbf{and} Krishnamurthy, Adarsh},
  journal={{SoftwareX}},
  volume={9},
  pages={85--94},
  year={2019},
  publisher={Elsevier}
}
```

2.3 Licenses

- Source code is released under the terms of the MIT License
- Examples are released under the terms of the MIT License
• Documentation is released under the terms of CC BY 4.0
3.1 What is NURBS?

NURBS is an acronym for Non-Uniform Rational Basis Spline and it represents a mathematical model for generation of geometric shapes in a flexible way. It is a well-accepted industry standard and used as a basis for nearly all of the 3-dimensional modeling and CAD/CAM software packages as well as modeling and visualization frameworks. Although the mathematical theory of behind the splines dates back to early 1900s, the spline theory in the way we know is coined by Isaac (Iso) Schoenberg and developed further by various researchers around the world.

The following books are recommended for individuals who prefer to investigate the technical details of NURBS:

- A Practical Guide to Splines
- The NURBS Book
- Geometric Modeling with Splines: An Introduction

3.2 Why NURBS-Python?

NURBS-Python started as a final project for M E 625 Surface Modeling course offered in 2016 Spring semester at Iowa State University. The main purpose of the project was development of a free and open-source, object-oriented, pure Python NURBS library and releasing it on the public domain. As an added challenge to the project, everything was developed using Python Standard Library but no other external modules.

In years, NURBS-Python has grown up to a self-contained and extensible general-purpose pure Python spline library with support for various computational geometry and linear algebra algorithms. Apart from the computational side, user experience was also improved by introduction of visualization and CAD exchange modules.

NURBS-Python is a user-friendly library, regardless of the mathematical complexity of the splines. To give a head start, it comes with 40+ examples for various use cases. It also provides several extension modules for

- Using the library directly from the command-line
- Generating common spline shapes
• Rhino .3dm file import/export support
• ACIS .sat file import support

Moreover, NURBS-Python and its extensions are free and open-source projects distributed under the MIT license.

NURBS-Python is not an another NURBS library but it is mostly considered as one of its kind. Please see the Motivation page for more details.

3.3 Why two packages on PyPI?

Prior to NURBS-Python v4.0.0, the PyPI project name was NURBS-Python. The latest version of this package is v3.9.0 which is an alias for the geomdl package. To get the latest features and bug fixes, please use geomdl package and update whenever a new version is released. The simplest way to check if you are using the latest version is

```bash
$ pip list --outdated
```

3.4 Minimum Requirements

NURBS-Python (geomdl) is tested with Python versions 2.7.x, 3.4.x and higher.

3.5 Help and Support

Please join the email list on Google Groups. It is open for NURBS-Python users to ask questions, request new features and submit any other comments you may have.

Alternatively, you may send an email to nurbs-python@googlegroups.com.

3.6 Issues and Reporting

3.6.1 Bugs and Feature Requests

NURBS-Python project uses the issue tracker on GitHub for reporting bugs and requesting for a new feature. Please use the provided templates on GitHub.

3.6.2 Contributions

All contributions to NURBS-Python are welcomed and I appreciate your time and efforts in advance. I have posted some guidelines for contributing and I would be really happy if you could follow these guidelines if you would like to contribute to NURBS-Python.

Opening a new issue on GitHub to discuss what you would like to implement for NURBS-Python will be also appreciated.
3.7 How can I add a new feature?

The library is designed to be extensible in mind. It provides a set of abstract classes for creating new geometry types. All classes use evaluators which contain the evaluation algorithms. Evaluator classes can be extended for new type of algorithms. Please refer to BSpline and NURBS modules for implementation examples. It would be also a good idea to refer to the constructors of the abstract classes for more details.

3.8 API Changes

I try to keep the API (name and location of the functions, class fields and member functions) backward-compatible during minor version upgrades. During major version upgrades, the API change might not be backward-compatible. However, these changes will be kept minor and therefore, the users can update their code to the new version without much hassle. All of these changes, regardless of minor or major version upgrades, will be announced on the CHANGELOG file.
Installation and Testing

Installation via pip or conda is the recommended method for all users. Manual method is only recommended for advanced users. Please note that if you have used any of these methods to install NURBS-Python, please use the same method to upgrade to the latest version.

**Note:** On some Linux and MacOS systems, you may encounter 2 different versions of Python installed. In that case Python 2.x package would use `python2` and `pip2`, whereas Python 3.x package would use `python3` and `pip3`. The default `python` and `pip` commands could be linked to one of those. Please check your installed Python version via `python -V` to make sure that you are using the correct Python package.

### 4.1 Install via Pip

The easiest method to install/upgrade NURBS-Python is using pip. The following commands will download and install NURBS-Python from Python Package Index.

```
$ pip install --user geomdl
```

Upgrading to the latest version:

```
$ pip install geomdl --upgrade
```

Installing a specific version:

```
$ pip install --user geomdl==5.0.0
```

### 4.2 Install via Conda

NURBS-Python can also be installed/upgraded via conda package manager from the Anaconda Cloud repository.
Installing:

$ conda install -c orbingol geomdl

Upgrading to the latest version:

$ conda upgrade -c orbingol geomdl

If you are experiencing problems with this method, you can try to upgrade conda package itself before installing the NURBS-Python library.

4.3 Manual Install

The initial step of the manual install is cloning the repository via git or downloading the ZIP archive from the repository page on GitHub. The package includes a setup.py script which will take care of the installation and automatically copy/link the required files to your Python distribution's site-packages directory.

The most convenient method to install NURBS-Python manually is using pip:

$ pip install --user .

To upgrade, please pull the latest commits from the repository via git pull --rebase and then execute the above command.

4.4 Development Mode

The following command enables development mode by creating a link from the directory where you cloned NURBS-Python repository to your Python distribution's site-packages directory:

$ pip install --user -e .

Since this command only generates a link to the library directory, pulling the latest commits from the repository would be enough to update the library to the latest version.

4.5 Checking Installation

If you would like to check if you have installed the package correctly, you may try to print geomdl.__version__ variable after import. The following example illustrates installation check on a Windows PowerShell instance:

```
Windows PowerShell
Copyright (C) Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.
PS C:\> python
Python 3.6.2 (v3.6.2:5fd33b5, Jul 8 2017, 04:57:36) [MSC v.1900 64 bit (AMD64)] on win32
Type "help", "copyright", "credits" or "license" for more information.
>>> import geomdl
>>> geomdl.__version__
'4.0.2'
```
4.6 Testing

The package includes tests/ directory which contains all the automated testing scripts. These scripts require pytest installed on your Python distribution. Then, you can execute the following from your favorite IDE or from the command line:

```
$ pytest
```

pytest will automatically find the tests under tests/ directory, execute them and show the results.

4.7 Compile with Cython

To improve performance, the Core Library of NURBS-Python can be compiled and installed using the following command along with the pure Python version.

```
$ pip install --user . --install-option="--use-cython"
```

This command will generate .c files (i.e. cythonization) and compile the .c files into binary Python modules.

The following command can be used to directly compile and install from the existing .c files, skipping the cythonization step:

```
$ pip install --user . --install-option="--use-source"
```

To update the compiled module with the latest changes, you need to re-cythonize the code.

To enable Cython-compiled module in development mode:

```
$ python setup.py build_ext --use-cython --inplace
```

After the successful execution of the command, the you can import and use the compiled library as follows:

```python
# Importing NURBS module
from geomdl.core import NURBS

# Importing visualization module
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL as vis

# Creating a curve instance
crv = NURBS.Curve()

crv.degree = 2

# Skipping control points and knot vector assignments

# Set the visualization component and render the curve
crv.vis = vis.VisCurve3D()
crv.render()
```

Before Cython compilation, please make sure that you have Cython module and a valid compiler installed for your operating system.

4.6. Testing
4.8 Docker Containers

A collection of Docker containers is provided on Docker Hub containing NURBS-Python, Cython-compiled core and the command-line application. To get started, first install Docker and then run the following on the Docker command prompt to pull the image prepared with Python v3.5:

```bash
$ docker pull idealabisu/nurbs-python:py35
```

On the Docker Repository page, you can find containers tagged for Python versions and Debian (no suffix) and Alpine Linux (-alpine suffix) operating systems. Please change the tag of the pull command above for downloading your preferred image.

After pulling your preferred image, run the following command:

```bash
$ docker run --rm -it --name geomdl -p 8000:8000 idealabisu/nurbs-python:py35
```

In all images, Matplotlib is set to use webagg backend by default. Please follow the instructions on the command line to view your figures.

Please refer to the Docker documentation for details on using Docker.
In order to generate a spline shape with NURBS-Python, you need 3 components:

- degree
- knot vector
- control points

The number of components depend on the parametric dimensionality of the shape regardless of the spatial dimensionality.

- **curve** is parametrically 1-dimensional (or 1-manifold)
- **surface** is parametrically 2-dimensional (or 2-manifold)
- **volume** is parametrically 3-dimensional (or 3-manifold)

Parametric dimensions are defined by $u, v, w$ and spatial dimensions are defined by $x, y, z$.

## 5.1 Working with the curves

In this section, we will cover the basics of spline curve generation using NURBS-Python. The following code snippet is an example to a 3-dimensional curve.

```python
from geomdl import BSpline

crv = BSpline.Curve()  

# Set degree
crv.degree = 2

# Set control points
crv.ctrlpts = [[1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 0]]
```

(continues on next page)
As described in the introduction text, we set the 3 required components to generate a 3-dimensional spline curve.

### 5.1.1 Evaluating the curve points

The code snippet is updated to retrieve evaluated curve points.

```python
from geomdl import BSpline

crv = BSpline.Curve()

crv.degree = 2

crv.ctrlpts = [[1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 0]]

crv.knotvector = [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1]

points = crv.evalpts

for pt in points:
    print(pt)
```

evalpts property will automatically call evaluate() function.

### 5.1.2 Getting the curve point at a specific parameter

evaluate_single method will return the point evaluated as the specified parameter.

```python
from geomdl import BSpline

crv = BSpline.Curve()

crv.degree = 2

crv.ctrlpts = [[1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 0]]

crv.knotvector = [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1]

point = crv.evaluate_single(0.5)
```
5.1.3 Setting the evaluation delta

Evaluation delta is used to change the number of evaluated points. Increasing the number of points will result in a bigger evaluated points array, as described with evalpts property and decreasing will reduce the size of the evalpts array. Therefore, evaluation delta can also be used to change smoothness of the plots generated using the visualization modules.

delta property will set the evaluation delta. It is also possible to use sample_size property to set the number of evaluated points.

```python
from geomdl import BSpline

# Create the curve instance
crv = BSpline.Curve()

# Set degree
crv.degree = 2

# Set control points
crv.ctrlpts = [[1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 0]]

# Set knot vector
crv.knotvector = [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1]

# Set evaluation delta
crv.delta = 0.005

# Get evaluated points
points_a = crv.evalpts

# Update delta
crv.delta = 0.1

# The curve will be automatically re-evaluated
points_b = crv.evalpts
```

5.1.4 Inserting a knot

insert_knot method is recommended for this purpose.

```python
from geomdl import BSpline

# Create the curve instance
crv = BSpline.Curve()

# Set degree
crv.degree = 2

# Set control points
crv.ctrlpts = [[1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 0]]

# Set knot vector
crv.knotvector = [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1]

# Insert knot
crv.insert_knot(0.5)
```
5.1.5 Plotting

To plot the curve, a visualization module should be imported and curve should be updated to use the visualization module.

```python
from geomdl import BSpline

crv = BSpline.Curve()

crv.degree = 2

crv.ctrlpts = [[1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 0]]

crv.knotvector = [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1]

from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL

from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL

crv.vis = VisMPL.VisCurve3D()

crv.render()
```

5.1.6 Convert non-rational to rational curve

The following code snippet generates a B-Spline (non-rational) curve and converts it into a NURBS (rational) curve.

```python
from geomdl import BSpline

crv = BSpline.Curve()

crv.degree = 2

crv.ctrlpts = [[1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 0]]

crv.knotvector = [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1]

from geomdl import convert

crv_rat = convert.bspline_to_nurbs(crv)
```

5.1.7 Using knot vector generator

Knot vector generator is located in the `knotvector` module.
```python
from geomdl import BSpline
from geomdl import knotvector

# Create the curve instance
crv = BSpline.Curve()

# Set degree
crv.degree = 2

# Set control points
crv.ctrlpts = [[1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 0]]

crv.knotvector = knotvector.generate(crv.degree, crv.ctrlpts_size)
```

### 5.1.8 Plotting multiple curves

The `multi` module can be used to plot multiple curves on the same figure.

```python
from geomdl import BSpline
from geomdl import multi
from geomdl import knotvector

# Create the curve instance #1
crv1 = BSpline.Curve()

# Set degree
crv1.degree = 2

# Set control points
crv1.ctrlpts = [[1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 0]]

crv1.knotvector = knotvector.generate(crv1.degree, crv1.ctrlpts_size)

# Create the curve instance #2
crv2 = BSpline.Curve()

# Set degree
crv2.degree = 3

# Set control points
crv2.ctrlpts = [[1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0], [2, 1, 0], [1, 1, 0]]

crv2.knotvector = knotvector.generate(crv2.degree, crv2.ctrlpts_size)

# Create a curve container
mcrv = multi.CurveContainer(crv1, crv2)

# Import Matplotlib visualization module
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL

# Set the visualization component of the curve container
mcrv.vis = VisMPL.VisCurve3D()
```

(continues on next page)


```
# Plot the curves in the curve container
mcrv.render()
```

Please refer to the `Examples Repository` for more curve examples.

### 5.2 Working with the surfaces

The majority of the surface API is very similar to the curve API. Since a surface is defined on a 2-dimensional parametric space, the getters/setters have a suffix of `_u` and `_v`; such as `knotvector_u` and `knotvector_v`.

For setting up the control points, please refer to the `control points manager` documentation.

Please refer to the `Examples Repository` for surface examples.

### 5.3 Working with the volumes

Volumes are defined on a 3-dimensional parametric space. Working with the volumes are very similar to working with the surfaces. The only difference is the 3rd parametric dimension, `w`. For instance, to access the knot vectors, the properties you will use are `knotvector_u`, `knotvector_v` and `knotvector_w`.

For setting up the control points, please refer to the `control points manager` documentation.

Please refer to the `Examples Repository` for volume examples.
Although using NURBS-Python is straight-forward, it is always confusing to do the initial start with a new library. To give you a headstart on working with NURBS-Python, an Examples repository over 50 example scripts which describe usage scenarios of the library and its modules is provided. You can run the scripts from the command line, inside from favorite IDE or copy them to a Jupyter notebook.

The Examples repository contains examples on

- Bézier curves and surfaces
- B-Spline & NURBS curves, surfaces and volumes
- Spline algorithms, e.g. knot insertion and removal, degree elevation and reduction
- Curve & surface splitting and Bézier decomposition (info)
- Surface and curve fitting using interpolation and least squares approximation (docs)
- Geometrical operations, e.g. tangent, normal, binormal (docs)
- Importing & exporting spline geometries into supported formats (docs)
- Compatibility module for control points conversion (docs)
- Surface grid generators (info and docs)
- Geometry containers (docs)
- Automatic uniform knot vector generation via knotvector.generate()
- Visualization components (info, Matplotlib, Plotly and VTK)
- Ray operations (docs)
- Voxelization (docs)

Matplotlib and Plotly visualization modules are compatible with Jupyter notebooks but VTK visualization module is not. Please refer to the NURBS-Python wiki for more details on using NURBS-Python Matplotlib and Plotly visualization modules with Jupyter notebooks.
CHAPTER 7

Loading and Saving Data

NURBS-Python provides the following API calls for exporting and importing spline geometry data:

- `exchange.import_json()`
- `exchange.export_json()`

JSON import/export works with all spline geometry and container objects. Please refer to File Formats for more details.

The following code snippet illustrates a B-spline curve generation and its JSON export:

```python
from geomdl import BSpline
from geomdl import utilities
from geomdl import exchange

# Create a B-Spline curve instance
curve = BSpline.Curve()

# Set the degree
curve.degree = 3

# Load control points from a text file
curve.ctrlpts = exchange.import_txt("control_points.txt")

# Auto-generate the knot vector
curve.knotvector = utilities.generate_knot_vector(curve.degree, len(curve.ctrlpts))

# Export the curve as a JSON file
exchange.export_json(curve, "curve.json")
```

The following code snippet illustrates importing from a JSON file and adding the result to a container object:

```python
from geomdl import multi
from geomdl import exchange

# Import curve from a JSON file
(continues on next page)
```
curve_list = exchange.import_json("curve.json")

# Add curve list to the container
curve_container = multi.CurveContainer(curve_list)
NURBS-Python supports several input and output formats for importing and exporting B-Spline/NURBS curves and surfaces. Please note that NURBS-Python uses right-handed notation on input and output files.

8.1 Text Files

NURBS-Python provides a simple way to import and export the control points and the evaluated control points as ASCII text files. The details of the file format for curves and surfaces is described below:

8.1.1 NURBS-Python Custom Format

NURBS-Python provides `import_txt()` function for reading control points of curves and surfaces from a text file. For saving the control points `export_txt()` function may be used.

The format of the text file depends on the type of the geometric element, i.e. curve or surface. The following sections explain this custom format.

2D Curves

To generate a 2D B-Spline Curve, you need a list of \((x, y)\) coordinates representing the control points \(P\), where

- \(x\): value representing the \(x\)-coordinate
- \(y\): value representing the \(y\)-coordinate

The format of the control points file for generating 2D B-Spline curves is as follows:

\[
\begin{array}{cc}
\text{x} & \text{y} \\
x_1 & y_1 \\
x_2 & y_2 \\
x_3 & y_3 \\
\end{array}
\]
The control points file format of the NURBS curves are very similar to B-Spline ones with the difference of weights. To generate a **2D NURBS curve**, you need a list of \((x*w, y*w, w)\) coordinates representing the weighted control points \((P_w)\) where,

- \(x\): value representing the x-coordinate
- \(y\): value representing the y-coordinate
- \(w\): value representing the weight

The format of the control points file for generating **2D NURBS curves** is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(x*w)</th>
<th>(y*w)</th>
<th>(w)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(x_1*w_1)</td>
<td>(y_1*w_1)</td>
<td>(w_1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x_2*w_2)</td>
<td>(y_2*w_2)</td>
<td>(w_2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x_3*w_3)</td>
<td>(y_3*w_3)</td>
<td>(w_3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**: `compatibility` module provides several functions to manipulate & convert control point arrays into NURBS-Python compatible ones and more.

### 3D Curves

To generate a **3D B-Spline curve**, you need a list of \((x, y, z)\) coordinates representing the control points \((P)\), where

- \(x\): value representing the x-coordinate
- \(y\): value representing the y-coordinate
- \(z\): value representing the z-coordinate

The format of the control points file for generating **3D B-Spline curves** is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(x)</th>
<th>(y)</th>
<th>(z)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(x_1)</td>
<td>(y_1)</td>
<td>(z_1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x_2)</td>
<td>(y_2)</td>
<td>(z_2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x_3)</td>
<td>(y_3)</td>
<td>(z_3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To generate a **3D NURBS curve**, you need a list of \((x*w, y*w, z*w, w)\) coordinates representing the weighted control points \((P_w)\) where,

- \(x\): value representing the x-coordinate
- \(y\): value representing the y-coordinate
- \(z\): value representing the z-coordinate
- \(w\): value representing the weight

The format of the control points file for generating **3D NURBS curves** is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(x*w)</th>
<th>(y*w)</th>
<th>(z*w)</th>
<th>(w)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(x_1*w_1)</td>
<td>(y_1*w_1)</td>
<td>(z_1*w_1)</td>
<td>(w_1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x_2*w_2)</td>
<td>(y_2*w_2)</td>
<td>(z_2*w_2)</td>
<td>(w_2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x_3*w_3)</td>
<td>(y_3*w_3)</td>
<td>(z_3*w_3)</td>
<td>(w_3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Surfaces

Control points file for generating B-Spline and NURBS has 2 options:

First option is very similar to the curve control points files with one noticeable difference to process u and v indices. In this list, the v index varies first. That is, a row of v control points for the first u value is found first. Then, the row of v control points for the next u value.

The second option sets the rows as v and columns as u. To generate a B-Spline surface using this option, you need a list of \((x, y, z)\) coordinates representing the control points \((P)\) where,

- \(x\): value representing the x-coordinate
- \(y\): value representing the y-coordinate
- \(z\): value representing the z-coordinate

The format of the control points file for generating B-Spline surfaces is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>v0</th>
<th>v1</th>
<th>v2</th>
<th>v3</th>
<th>v4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>u0</strong></td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>u1</strong></td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>u2</strong></td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td>((x, y, z))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To generate a NURBS surface using the 2nd option, you need a list of \((x*w, y*w, z*w, w)\) coordinates representing the weighted control points \((P_w)\) where,

- \(x\): value representing the x-coordinate
- \(y\): value representing the y-coordinate
- \(z\): value representing the z-coordinate
- \(w\): value representing the weight

The format of the control points file for generating NURBS surfaces is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>v0</th>
<th>v1</th>
<th>v2</th>
<th>v3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>u0</strong></td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>u1</strong></td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>u2</strong></td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
<td>((x<em>w, y</em>w, z*w, w))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Volumes

Parametric volumes can be considered as a stacked surfaces, which means that w-parametric axis comes the first and then other parametric axes come.
## 8.2 Comma-Separated (CSV)

You may use `export_csv()` and `import_csv()` functions to save/load control points and/or evaluated points as a CSV file. This function works with both curves and surfaces.

## 8.3 OBJ Format

You may use `export_obj()` function to export a NURBS surface as a Wavefront .obj file.

### 8.3.1 Example 1

The following example demonstrates saving surfaces as .obj files:

```python
# ex_bezier_surface.py
from geomdl import BSpline
from geomdl import utilities
from geomdl import exchange

# Create a BSpline surface instance
surf = BSpline.Surface()

# Set evaluation delta
surf.delta = 0.01

# Set up the surface
surf.degree_u = 3
surf.degree_v = 2
control_points = [[0, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 2, -3],
                 [1, 0, 6], [1, 1, 0], [1, 2, 0],
                 [2, 0, 0], [2, 1, 0], [2, 2, 3],
                 [3, 0, 0], [3, 1, -3], [3, 2, 0]]
surf.set_ctrlpts(control_points, 4, 3)

# Evaluate surface
surf.evaluate()

# Save surface as a .obj file
exchange.export_obj(surf, "bezier_surf.obj")
```

### 8.3.2 Example 2

The following example combines `shapes` module together with `exchange` module:

```python
from geomdl.shapes import surface
from geomdl import exchange

# Generate cylindirical surface
surf = surface.cylinder(radius=5, height=12.5)

# Set evaluation delta
```

(continues on next page)
8.4 STL Format

Exporting to STL files works in the same way explained in OBJ Files section. To export a NURBS surface as a .stl file, you may use `export_stl()` function. This function saves in binary format by default but there is an option to change the save file format to plain text. Please see the documentation for details.

8.5 Object File Format (OFF)

Very similar to exporting as OBJ and STL formats, you may use `export_off()` function to export a NURBS surface as a .off file.

8.6 Custom Formats (libconfig, YAML, JSON)

NURBS-Python provides several custom formats, such as libconfig, YAML and JSON, for importing and exporting complete NURBS shapes (i.e. degrees, knot vectors and control points of single and multi curves/surfaces).

8.6.1 libconfig

`libconfig` is a lightweight library for processing configuration files and it is often used on C/C++ projects. The library doesn’t define a format but it defines a syntax for the files it can process. NURBS-Python uses `export_cfg()` and `import_cfg()` functions to exporting and importing shape data which can be processed by libconfig-compatible libraries. Although exporting does not require any external libraries, importing functionality depends on `libconf` module, which is a pure Python library for parsing libconfig-formatted files.

8.6.2 YAML

`YAML` is a data serialization format and it is supported by the major programming languages. NURBS-Python uses `ruamel.yaml` package as an external dependency for its YAML support since the package is well-maintained and compatible with the latest YAML standards. NURBS-Python supports exporting and importing NURBS data to YAML format with the functions `export_yaml()` and `import_yaml()`, respectively.

8.6.3 JSON

`JSON` is also a serialization and data interchange format and it is natively supported by Python via `json` module. NURBS-Python supports exporting and importing NURBS data to JSON format with the functions `export_json()` and `import_json()`, respectively.
8.6.4 Format Definition

Curve

The following example illustrates a 2-dimensional NURBS curve. 3-dimensional NURBS curves are also supported and they can be generated by updating the control points.

```python
shape:
  type: curve  # type of the geometry
  count: 1  # number of curves in "data" list (optional)
  data:
    - rational: True  # rational or non-rational (optional)
    - dimension: 2  # spatial dimension of the curve (optional)
    - degree: 2
      knotvector: [0, 0, 0, 0.25, 0.25, 0.5, 0.5, 0.75, 0.75, 1, 1, 1]
    - control_points:
        points:  # cartesian coordinates of the control points
          - [0.0, -1.0]  # each control point is defined as a list
          - [-1.0, -1.0]
          - [-1.0, 0.0]
          - [-1.0, 1.0]
          - [0.0, 1.0]
          - [1.0, 1.0]
          - [1.0, 0.0]
          - [1.0, -1.0]
          - [0.0, -1.0]
        weights:  # weights vector (required if rational)
          - 1.0
          - 0.707
          - 1.0
          - 0.707
          - 1.0
          - 0.707
          - 1.0
          - 0.707
          - 1.0
    - delta: 0.01  # evaluation delta
```

- **Shape section:** This section contains the single or multi NURBS data. `type` and `data` sections are mandatory.
- **Type section:** This section defines the type of the NURBS shape. For NURBS curves, it should be set to `curve`.
- **Data section:** This section defines the NURBS data, i.e. degrees, knot vectors and control_points. `weights` and `delta` sections are optional.

Surface

The following example illustrates a NURBS surface:

```python
shape:
  type: surface  # type of the geometry
  count: 1  # number of surfaces in "data" list (optional)
  data:
    - rational: True  # rational or non-rational (optional)
    - dimension: 3  # spatial dimension of the surface (optional)
    - degree_u: 1  # degree of the u-direction
    - degree_v: 2  # degree of the v-direction
```

(continues on next page)
knotvector_u: [0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0]
knotvector_v: [0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.25, 0.25, 0.5, 0.5, 0.75, 0.75, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0]
size_u: 2 # number of control points on the u-direction
size_v: 9 # number of control points on the v-direction
control_points:
  points: # cartesian coordinates (x, y, z) of the control points
  - [1.0, 0.0, 0.0]  # each control point is defined as a list
  - [1.0, 1.0, 0.0]
  - [0.0, 1.0, 0.0]
  - [-1.0, 1.0, 0.0]
  - [-1.0, 0.0, 0.0]
  - [-1.0, -1.0, 0.0]
  - [0.0, -1.0, 0.0]
  - [1.0, -1.0, 0.0]
  - [1.0, 0.0, 0.0]
  - [1.0, 1.0, 0.0]
  - [0.0, 1.0, 1.0]
  - [-1.0, 1.0, 1.0]
  - [-1.0, 0.0, 1.0]
  - [-1.0, -1.0, 1.0]
  - [0.0, -1.0, 1.0]
  - [-1.0, -1.0, 1.0]
  - [1.0, -1.0, 1.0]
  - [1.0, 0.0, 0.0]

weights: # weights vector (required if rational)
  - 1.0
  - 0.7071
  - 1.0
  - 0.7071
  - 1.0
  - 0.7071
  - 1.0
  - 0.7071
  - 1.0
  - 0.7071
  - 1.0
  - 0.7071
  - 1.0
  - 0.7071
  - 1.0
  - 0.7071
  - 1.0

delta:
  - 0.05  # evaluation delta of the u-direction
  - 0.05  # evaluation delta of the v-direction

trims: # define trim curves (optional)
  count: 3  # number of trims in the "data" list (optional)
  data:
    - type: spline  # type of the trim curve
      rational: False  # rational or non-rational (optional)
      dimension: 2  # spatial dimension of the trim curve (optional)
      degree: 2  # degree of the 1st trim
      knotvector: [ ... ]  # knot vector of the 1st trim curve
      control_points:
        points:  # parametric coordinates of the 1st trim curve
          - [u1, v1]  # expected to be 2-dimensional, corresponding to (u,v)
Shape section: This section contains the single or multi NURBS data. type and data sections are mandatory.

Type section: This section defines the type of the NURBS shape. For NURBS curves, it should be set to surface.

Data section: This section defines the NURBS data, i.e. degrees, knot vectors and control_points. weights and delta sections are optional.

Surfaces can also contain trim curves. These curves can be stored in 2 geometry types inside the surface:

- spline corresponds to a spline geometry, which is defined by a set of degrees, knot vectors and control points
- container corresponds to a geometry container
- freeform corresponds to a freeform geometry; defined by a set of points

Volume

The following example illustrates a B-spline volume:

```python
shape:
    type: volume  # type of the geometry
```
count: 1  # number of volumes in "data" list (optional)
data:
    - rational: False  # rational or non-rational (optional)
    degree_u: 1  # degree of the u-direction
    degree_v: 2  # degree of the v-direction
    degree_w: 1  # degree of the w-direction
    knotvector_u: [0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0]
    knotvector_v: [0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.25, 0.25, 0.5, 0.5, 0.75, 0.75, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0]
    knotvector_w: [0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0]
    size_u: 2  # number of control points on the u-direction
    size_v: 9  # number of control points on the v-direction
    size_w: 2  # number of control points on the w-direction
control_points:
    points:  # cartesian coordinates (x, y, z) of the control points
        - [x1, y1, x1]  # each control point is defined as a list
        - [x2, y2, z2]
        - ...
delta:
    - 0.25  # evaluation delta of the u-direction
    - 0.25  # evaluation delta of the v-direction
    - 0.10  # evaluation delta of the w-direction

The file organization is very similar to the surface example. The main difference is the parametric 3rd dimension, w.

8.6.5 Example: Reading .cfg Files with libconf

The following example illustrates reading the exported .cfg file with libconf module as a reference for libconfig-based systems in different programming languages.

```python
# Assuming that you have already installed 'libconf'
import libconf

# Skipping export steps and assuming that we have already exported the data as 'my_nurbs.cfg'
with open("my_nurbs.cfg", "r") as fp:
    # Open the file and parse using libconf module
    ns = libconf.load(fp)

# 'count' shows the number of shapes loaded from the file
print(ns['shape']['count'])

# Traverse through the loaded shapes
for n in ns['shape']['data']:
    # As an example, we get the control points
    ctrlpts = n['control_points']['points']
```

NURBS-Python exports data in the way that allows processing any number of curves or surfaces with a simple for loop. This approach simplifies implementation of file reading routines for different systems and programming languages.

8.7 Using Templates

NURBS-Python v5.x supports Jinja2 templates with the following functions:

- import_txt()
To import files formatted as Jinja2 templates, an additional `jinja2=True` keyword argument should be passed to the functions. For instance:

```python
from geomdl import exchange

# Importing a .yaml file formatted as a Jinja2 template
data = exchange.import_yaml("surface.yaml", jinja2=True)
```

NURBS-Python also provides some custom Jinja2 template functions for user convenience. These are:

- `knot_vector(d, np)`: generates a uniform knot vector. `d`: degree, `np`: number of control points
- `sqrt(x)`: square root of `x`
- `cubert(x)`: cube root of `x`
- `pow(x, y)`: `x` to the power of `y`

Please see `ex_cylinder_tmpl.py` and `ex_cylinder_tmpl.cptw` files in the *Examples repository* for details on using Jinja2 templates with control point text files.
CHAPTER 9

Compatibility

Most of the time, users experience problems in converting data between different software packages. To aid this problem a little bit, NURBS-Python provides a compatibility module for converting control points sets into NURBS-Python compatible ones.

The following example illustrates the usage of compatibility module:

```python
from geomdl import NURBS
from geomdl import utilities as utils
from geomdl import compatibility as compat
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL

# Surface exported from your CAD software

# Dimensions of the control points grid
p_size_u = 4
p_size_v = 3

# Control points in u-row order
p_ctrlpts = [[0, 0, 0], [1, 0, 6], [2, 0, 0], [3, 0, 0],
              [0, 1, 0], [1, 1, 0], [2, 1, 0], [3, 1, -3],
              [0, 2, -3], [1, 2, 0], [2, 2, 3], [3, 2, 0]]

# Weights vector
p_weights = [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]

# Degrees
p_degree_u = 3
p_degree_v = 2

# Prepare data for import
```

(continues on next page)
# Combine weights vector with the control points list

t_ctrlptsw = compat.combine_ctrlpts_weights(p_ctrlpts, p_weights)

# Since NURBS-Python uses v-row order, we need to convert the exported ones
n_ctrlptsw = compat.flip_ctrlpts_u(t_ctrlptsw, p_size_u, p_size_v)

# Since we have no information on knot vectors, let's auto-generate them
n_knotvector_u = utils.generate_knot_vector(p_degree_u, p_size_u)
n_knotvector_v = utils.generate_knot_vector(p_degree_v, p_size_v)

# Import surface to NURBS-Python

# Create a NURBS surface instance
surf = NURBS.Surface()

# Fill the surface object
surf.degree_u = p_degree_u
surf.degree_v = p_degree_v
surf_set_ctrlpts(n_ctrlptsw, p_size_u, p_size_v)
surf.knotvector_u = n_knotvector_u
surf.knotvector_v = n_knotvector_v

# Set evaluation delta
surf.delta = 0.05

# Set visualization component
vis_comp = VisMPL.VisSurface()
surf.vis = vis_comp

# Render the surface
surf.render()

Please see Compatibility Module Documentation for more details on manipulating and exporting control points. NURBS-Python has some other options for exporting and importing data. Please see File Formats page for details.
NURBS-Python comes with a simple surface generator which is designed to generate a control points grid to be used as a randomized input to `BSpline.Surface` and `NURBS.Surface`. It is capable of generating customized surfaces with arbitrary divisions and generating hills (or bumps) on the surface. It is also possible to export the surface as a text file in the format described under `File Formats` documentation.

The classes `CPGen.Grid` and `CPGen.GridWeighted` are responsible for generating the surfaces.

The following example illustrates a sample usage of the B-Spline surface generator:

```python
from geomdl import CPGen
from geomdl import BSpline
from geomdl import utilities
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL
from matplotlib import cm

# Generate a plane with the dimensions 50x100
surfgrid = CPGen.Grid(50, 100)

# Generate a grid of 25x30
surfgrid.generate(50, 60)

# Generate bumps on the grid
surfgrid.bumps(num_bumps=5, bump_height=20, base_extent=8)

# Create a BSpline surface instance
surf = BSpline.Surface()

# Set degrees
surf.degree_u = 3
surf.degree_v = 3

# Get the control points from the generated grid
surf.ctrlpts2d = surfgrid.grid

# Set knot vectors

(continues on next page)
```
surf.knotvector_u = utilities.generate_knot_vector(surf.degree_u, surf.ctrlpts_size_u)
surf.knotvector_v = utilities.generate_knot_vector(surf.degree_v, surf.ctrlpts_size_v)

# Set sample size
surf.sample_size = 100

# Set visualization component
surf.vis = VisMPL.VisSurface(ctrlpts=False, legend=False)

# Plot the surface
surf.render(colormap=cm.terrain)

CPGen.Grid.bumps() method takes the following keyword arguments:

- **num_bumps**: Number of hills to be generated
- **bump_height**: Defines the peak height of the generated hills
- **base_extent**: Due to the structure of the grid, the hill base can be defined as a square with the edge length of $a$. **base_extent** is defined by the value of $a/2$.
- **base_adjust**: Defines the padding of the area where the hills are generated. It accepts positive and negative values. A negative value means a padding to the inside of the grid and a positive value means padding to the
outside of the grid.
Knot Refinement

New in version 5.1.

Knot refinement is simply the operation of *inserting multiple knots at the same time*. NURBS-Python (geomdl) supports knot refinement operation for the curves, surfaces and volumes via `operations.refine_knotvector()` function.

One of the interesting features of the `operations.refine_knotvector()` function is the controlling of **knot refinement density**. It can increase the number of knots to be inserted in a knot vector. Therefore, it increases the number of control points.

The following code snippet and the figure illustrate a 2-dimensional spline curve with knot refinement:

```python
from geomdl import BSpline
from geomdl import utilities
from geomdl import exchange
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL

# Create a curve instance
curve = BSpline.Curve()

# Set degree
curve.degree = 4

# Set control points
curve.ctrlpts = [
    [5.0, 10.0], [15.0, 25.0], [30.0, 30.0], [45.0, 5.0], [55.0, 5.0],
    [70.0, 40.0], [60.0, 60.0], [35.0, 60.0], [20.0, 40.0]
]

# Set knot vector
curve.knotvector = [0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0]

# Set visualization component
curve.vis = VisMPL.VisCurve2D()
```

(continues on next page)
The default `density` value is 1 for the knot refinement operation. The following code snippet and the figure illustrate the result of the knot refinement operation if `density` is set to 2.

```python
from geomdl import BSpline
from geomdl import utilities
from geomdl import exchange
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL

# Create a curve instance
curve = BSpline.Curve()

# Set degree
curve.degree = 4
```

# Set control points
curve.ctrlpts = [
    [5.0, 10.0], [15.0, 25.0], [30.0, 30.0], [45.0, 5.0], [55.0, 5.0],
    [70.0, 40.0], [60.0, 60.0], [35.0, 60.0], [20.0, 40.0]
]

# Set knot vector
curve.knotvector = [0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0]  

# Set visualization component
curve.vis = VisMPL.VisCurve2D()

# Refine knot vector
operations.refine_knotvector(curve, [2])

# Visualize
curve.render()

The following code snippet and the figure illustrate the result of the knot refinement operation if density is set to 3.
from geomdl import BSpline
from geomdl import utilities
from geomdl import exchange
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL

# Create a curve instance
curve = BSpline.Curve()

# Set degree
curve.degree = 4

# Set control points
curve.ctrlpts = 
    [[5.0, 10.0], [15.0, 25.0], [30.0, 30.0], [45.0, 5.0], [55.0, 5.0],
     [70.0, 40.0], [60.0, 60.0], [35.0, 60.0], [20.0, 40.0]]

# Set knot vector
curve.knotvector = [0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, ...
                    -1.0]

# Set visualization component
curve.vis = VisMPL.VisCurve2D()

# Refine knot vector
operations.refine_knotvector(curve, [3])

# Visualize
curve.render()

The following code snippet and the figure illustrate the knot refinement operation applied to a surface with density value of 3 for the u-direction. No refinement was applied for the v-direction.

from geomdl import NURBS
from geomdl import operations
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL

# Control points
ctripts = 
    [[[25.0, -25.0, 0.0, 1.0], [15.0, -25.0, 0.0, 1.0], [5.0, -25.0, 0.0, 1.0],
      [-5.0, -25.0, 0.0, 1.0], [-15.0, -25.0, 0.0, 1.0], [-25.0, -25.0, 0.0, 1.0]]
    ,[[25.0, -15.0, 0.0, 1.0], [15.0, -15.0, 0.0, 1.0], [5.0, -15.0, 0.0, 1.0],
      [-5.0, -15.0, 0.0, 1.0], [-15.0, -15.0, 0.0, 1.0], [-25.0, -15.0, 0.0, 1.0]]
    ,[[25.0, -5.0, 5.0, 1.0], [15.0, -5.0, 5.0, 1.0], [5.0, -5.0, 5.0, 1.0],
      [-5.0, -5.0, 5.0, 1.0], [-15.0, -5.0, 5.0, 1.0], [-25.0, -5.0, 5.0, 1.0]],
    ,[[25.0, 5.0, 5.0, 1.0], [15.0, 5.0, 5.0, 1.0], [5.0, 5.0, 5.0, 1.0],
      [-5.0, 5.0, 5.0, 1.0], [-15.0, 5.0, 5.0, 1.0], [-25.0, 5.0, 5.0, 1.0]],
    ,[[25.0, 15.0, 0.0, 1.0], [15.0, 15.0, 0.0, 1.0], [5.0, 15.0, 5.0, 1.0],
      [-5.0, 15.0, 5.0, 1.0], [-15.0, 15.0, 0.0, 1.0], [-25.0, 15.0, 0.0, 1.0]],
    ,[[25.0, 25.0, 0.0, 1.0], [15.0, 25.0, 0.0, 1.0], [5.0, 25.0, 5.0, 1.0],
      [-5.0, 25.0, 5.0, 1.0], [-15.0, 25.0, 0.0, 1.0], [-25.0, 25.0, 0.0, 1.0]]

# Generate surface
surf = NURBS.Surface()
surf.degree_u = 3

(continues on next page)
surf.degree_v = 3
surf.ctrlpts2d = ctrlpts
surf.knotvector_u = [0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 3.0, 3.0, 3.0]
surf.knotvector_v = [0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 3.0, 3.0, 3.0]
surf.sample_size = 30

# Set visualization component
surf.vis = VisMPL.VisSurface(VisMPL.VisConfig(alpha=0.75))

# Refine knot vectors
operations.refine_knotvector(surf, [3, 0])

# Visualize
surf.render()
CHAPTER 12

Visualization

NURBS-Python comes with the following visualization modules for direct plotting evaluated curves and surfaces:

- VisMPL module for Matplotlib
- VisPlotly module for Plotly
- VisVTK module for VTK

Examples repository contains over 40 examples on how to use the visualization components in various ways. Please see Visualization Modules Documentation for more details.

12.1 Examples

The following figures illustrate some example NURBS and B-spline shapes that can be generated and directly visualized via NURBS-Python.

12.1.1 Curves

12.1.2 Surfaces

12.1.3 Volumes

12.1.4 Advanced Visualization Examples

The following example scripts can be found in Examples repository under the visualization directory.
Chapter 12. Visualization
Chapter 12. Visualization
12.1. Examples
mpl_curve2d_tangents.py

This example illustrates a more advanced visualization option for plotting the 2D curve tangents alongside with the control points grid and the evaluated curve.

![2D Curve Tangents](image)

mpl_curve3d_tangents.py

This example illustrates a more advanced visualization option for plotting the 3D curve tangents alongside with the control points grid and the evaluated curve.
mpl_curve3d_vectors.py

This example illustrates a visualization option for plotting the 3D curve tangent, normal and binormal vectors alongside with the control points grid and the evaluated curve.
**mpl_trisurf_vectors.py**

The following figure illustrates tangent and normal vectors on `ex_surface02.py` example.
NURBS-Python is also capable of splitting the curves and the surfaces, as well as applying Bézier decomposition.

Splitting of curves can be achieved via `operations.split_curve()` method. For the surfaces, there are 2 different splitting methods, `operations.split_surface_u()` for splitting the surface on the u-direction and `operations.split_surface_v()` for splitting on the v-direction.

Bézier decomposition can be applied via `operations.decompose_curve()` and `operations.decompose_surface()` methods for curves and surfaces, respectively.

The following figures are generated from the examples provided in the Examples repository.

### 13.1 Splitting

The following 2D curve is split at $u = 0.6$ and applied translation by the tangent vector using `operations.translate()` method.
Splitting can also be applied to 3D curves (split at $u = 0.3$) without any translation.
Surface splitting is also possible. The following figure compares splitting at $u = 0.5$ and $v = 0.5$.

Surfaces can also be translated too before or after splitting operation. The following figure illustrates translation after splitting the surface at $u = 0.5$. 

13.1. Splitting
Multiple splitting is also possible for all curves and surfaces. The following figure describes multi splitting in surfaces. The initial surface is split at $u = 0.25$ and then, one of the resultant surfaces is split at $v = 0.75$, finally resulting 3 surfaces.
13.2 Bézier Decomposition

The following figures illustrate Bézier decomposition capabilities of NURBS-Python. Let’s start with the most obvious one, a full circle with 9 control points. It also is possible to directly generate this shape via `geomdl.shapes` module.
The following is a circular curve generated with 7 control points as illustrated on page 301 of *The NURBS Book* (2nd Edition) by Piegl and Tiller. There is also an option to generate this shape via `geomdl.shapes` module.
The following figures illustrate the possibility of Bézier decomposition in B-Spline and NURBS surfaces.
The colors are randomly generated via `utilities.color_generator()` function.
CHAPTER 14
Exporting Plots as Image Files

The render() method allows users to directly plot the curves and surfaces using predefined visualization classes. This method takes some keyword arguments to control plot properties at runtime. Please see the class documentation on description of these keywords. The render() method also allows users to save the plots directly as a file and to control the plot window visibility. The keyword arguments that control these features are filename and plot, respectively.

The following example script illustrates creating a 3-dimensional Bézier curve and saving the plot as bezier-curve3d.pdf without popping up the Matplotlib plot window. filename argument is a string value defining the name of the file to be saved and plot flag controls the visibility of the plot window.

```python
from geomdl import BSpline
from geomdl import utilities
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL

# Create a 3D B-Spline curve instance (Bezier Curve)
curve = BSpline.Curve()

# Set up the Bezier curve
curve.degree = 3
curve.ctrlpts = 
[[10, 5, 10], [10, 20, -30], [40, 10, 25], [-10, 5, 0]]

# Auto-generate knot vector
curve.knotvector = utilities.generate_knot_vector(curve.degree, len(curve.ctrlpts))

# Set sample size
curve.sample_size = 40

# Evaluate curve
curve.evaluate()

# Plot the control point polygon and the evaluated curve
vis_comp = VisMPL.VisCurve3D()
curve.vis = vis_comp
```

(continues on next page)
Don't pop up the plot window, instead save it as a PDF file

```python
curve.render(filename="bezier-curve3d.pdf", plot=False)
```

This functionality strongly depends on the plotting library used. Please see the documentation of the plotting library that you are using for more details on its figure exporting capabilities.
Core Modules

The following are the lists of modules included in NURBS-Python (geomdl) Core Library. They are split into separate groups to make the documentation more understandable.

15.1 User API

The User API is the main entrance point to the library. It provides geometry classes and containers, as well as the geometric operators and support modules.

The following is the list of the geometry classes included in the library:

15.1.1 B-Spline Geometry

B spline module provides data storage and evaluation functions for non-rational spline geometries.

Inheritance Diagram
B-Spline Curve

class geomdl.BSpline.Curve(**kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.abstract.Curve

Data storage and evaluation class for n-variate B-spline (non-rational) curves.

This class provides the following properties:

- type = spline
- id
- order
- degree
- knotvector
- ctrlpts
- delta
- sample_size
- bbox
- vis
- name
- dimension
- evaluator
- rational

The following code segment illustrates the usage of Curve class:

```python
from geomdl import BSpline

# Create a 3-dimensional B-spline Curve
curve = BSpline.Curve()

# Set degree
curve.degree = 3

# Set control points
curve.ctrlpts = [[10, 5, 10], [10, 20, -30], [40, 10, 25], [-10, 5, 0]]

# Set knot vector
curve.knotvector = [0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1]

# Set evaluation delta (controls the number of curve points)
curve.delta = 0.05

# Get curve points (the curve will be automatically evaluated)
curve_points = curve.evalpts
```

Keyword Arguments:

- precision: number of decimal places to round to. Default: 18
- normalize_kv: activates knot vector normalization. Default: True
• **find_span_func**: sets knot span search implementation.  
  *Default*: *helpers.*  
  `find_span_linear()`

• **insert_knot_func**: sets knot insertion implementation.  
  *Default*: *operations.*  
  `insert_knot()`

• **remove_knot_func**: sets knot removal implementation.  
  *Default*: *operations.remove_knot()*

Please refer to the `abstract.Curve()` documentation for more details.

### bbox

Bounding box.

Evaluates the bounding box and returns the minimum and maximum coordinates.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  **Getter**  
  Gets the bounding box

  **Type**  
  tuple

### binormal(parpos, **kwargs)

Evaluates the binormal vector of the curve at the given parametric position(s).

The *param* argument can be:

• a float value for evaluation at a single parametric position

• a list of float values for evaluation at the multiple parametric positions

The return value will be in the order of the input parametric position list.

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:

• *normalize*: normalizes the output vector. Default value is *True*.

  **Parameters**  
  `parpos(float, list or tuple)` – parametric position(s) where the evaluation will be executed

  **Returns**  
  an array containing “point” and “vector” pairs

  **Return type**  
  tuple

### cpsize

Number of control points in all parametric directions.

**Note**: This is an expert property for getting and setting control point size(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  **Getter**  
  Gets the number of control points

  **Setter**  
  Sets the number of control points

  **Type**  
  list

### ctrlpts

Control points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  **Getter**  
  Gets the control points

  **Setter**  
  Sets the control points
Type list

ctrlpts_size
Total number of control points.
  Getter Gets the total number of control points
  Type int

data
Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

degree
Degree.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
  Getter Gets the degree
  Setter Sets the degree
  Type int

delta
Evaluation delta.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate function iterates on the knot vector to
generate curve points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more curve points. Therefore, smaller
the delta value, smoother the curve.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

\[ [u_{start}, u_{start} + \delta, (u_{start} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{end}] \]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
  Getter Gets the delta value
  Setter Sets the delta value
  Type float

derivatives \( (u, \text{order}=0, **\text{kwargs}) \)
Evaluates n-th order curve derivatives at the given parameter value.

Parameters
  • \( u \) (float) – parameter value
  • \( \text{order} \) (int) – derivative order

Returns a list containing up to \{order\}-th derivative of the curve

Return type list

dimension
Spatial dimension.

Spatial dimension will be automatically estimated from the first element of the control points array.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
  Getter Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.
  Type int
domain

Domain.

Domain is determined using the knot vector(s).

 Getter  Gets the domain

evalpts

Evaluated points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

 Getter  Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points

 Type  list

evaluate(**kwargs)

Evaluates the curve.

The evaluated points are stored in `evalpts` property.

Keyword arguments:

• start: start parameter
• stop: stop parameter

The `start` and `stop` parameters allow evaluation of a curve segment in the range `[start, stop]`, i.e. the curve will also be evaluated at the `stop` parameter value.

The following examples illustrate the usage of the keyword arguments.

```python
# Start evaluating from u=0.2 to u=1.0
curve.evaluate(start=0.2)

# Start evaluating from u=0.0 to u=0.7
curve.evaluate(stop=0.7)

# Start evaluating from u=0.1 to u=0.5
curve.evaluate(start=0.1, stop=0.5)

# Get the evaluated points
curve_points = curve.evalpts
```

evaluate_list(param_list)

Evaluates the curve for an input range of parameters.

 Parameters  `param_list(list, tuple)` – list of parameters

 Returns  evaluated surface points at the input parameters

 Return type  list

evaluate_single(param)

Evaluates the curve at the input parameter.

 Parameters  `param(float)` – parameter

 Returns  evaluated surface point at the given parameter

 Return type  list

evaluator

Evaluator instance.
Evaluators allow users to use different algorithms for B-Spline and NURBS evaluations. Please see the documentation on Evaluator classes.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

* **Getter**  Gets the current Evaluator instance
* **Setter**  Sets the Evaluator instance

* **Type**  evaluators.AbstractEvaluator

**id**

Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

* **Getter**  Gets the object ID
* **Setter**  Sets the object ID

* **Type**  int

**insert_knot**(param, **kwargs)

Inserts the knot and updates the control points array and the knot vector.

**Keyword Arguments:**

* num: Number of knot insertions. Default: 1

* **Parameters**  param(float) – knot to be inserted

**knotvector**

Knot vector.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with normalize_kv=True argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

* **Getter**  Gets the knot vector
* **Setter**  Sets the knot vector

* **Type**  list

**load**(file_name)

Loads the curve from a pickled file.

Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use exchange.import_json() instead.

* **Parameters**  file_name(str) – name of the file to be loaded

**name**

Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

* **Getter**  Gets the object name
* **Setter**  Sets the object name

* **Type**  str

**normal**(parpos, **kwargs)

Evaluates the normal vector of the curve at the given parametric position(s).

The param argument can be
• a float value for evaluation at a single parametric position
• a list of float values for evaluation at the multiple parametric positions

The return value will be in the order of the input parametric position list.

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:

• normalize: normalizes the output vector. Default value is False.

Parameters:

- parpos (float, list or tuple) – parametric position(s) where the evaluation will be executed

Returns:

an array containing “point” and “vector” pairs

Return type:

tuple

opt

Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

opt is a wrapper to a dict in key => value format, where key is string, value is any Python object. You can use opt property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

geom.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}

geom.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- Getter  Gets the dict
- Setter  Adds key and value pair to the dict
- Deleter  Deletes the contents of the dict

opt_get(value)

Safely query for the value from the opt property.

Parameters:

- value (str) – a key in the opt property

Returns:

the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

order

Order.

Defined as order = degree + 1

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- Getter  Gets the order
- Setter  Sets the order
**pdimension**

Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets the parametric dimension

**Type** int

**range**

Domain range.

**Getter**

Gets the range

**Type** int

**rational**

Defines the rational and non-rational B-spline shapes.

Rational shapes use homogeneous coordinates which includes a weight alongside with the Cartesian coordinates. Rational B-splines are also named as NURBS (Non-uniform rational basis spline) and non-rational B-splines are sometimes named as NUBS (Non-uniform basis spline) or directly as B-splines.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Returns True is the B-spline object is rational (NURBS)

**Type** bool

**remove_knot**(param, **kwargs)

Removes the knot and updates the control points array and the knot vector.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- **num**: Number of knot removals. *Default: 1*

**Parameters**

- **param** *(float)* – knot to be removed

**render**(**kwargs)

Renders the curve using the visualization component

The visualization component must be set using *vis* property before calling this method.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- **cpcolor**: sets the color of the control points polygon
- **evalcolor**: sets the color of the curve
- **bboxcolor**: sets the color of the bounding box
- **filename**: saves the plot with the input name
- **plot**: controls plot window visibility. *Default: True*
- **animate**: activates animation (if supported). *Default: False*
- **extras**: adds line plots to the figure. *Default: None*

*plot* argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If *plot* flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

*extras* argument can be used to add extra line plots to the figure. This argument expects a list of dicts in the format described below:
dict(
    # line plot 1
    points=[[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]],  # list of points
    name="My line Plot 1",  # name displayed on the legend
    color="red",  # color of the line plot
    size=6.5  # size of the line plot
),

dict(
    # line plot 2
    points=[[7, 8, 9], [10, 11, 12]],  # list of points
    name="My line Plot 2",  # name displayed on the legend
    color="navy",  # color of the line plot
    size=12.5  # size of the line plot
)
]

Returns the figure object

reset(**kwargs)
Resets control points and/or evaluated points.

Keyword Arguments:
- evalpts: if True, then resets evaluated points
- ctripts if True, then resets control points

reverse()
Reverses the curve

sample_size
Sample size.
Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the delta property.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets sample size
Setter Sets sample size
Type int

save(file_name)
Saves the curve as a pickled file.

Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use exchange.export_json() instead.

Parameters file_name (str) – name of the file to be saved

set_ctrlpts(ctrlpts, *args, **kwargs)
Sets control points and checks if the data is consistent.

This method is designed to provide a consistent way to set control points whether they are weighted or not. It directly sets the control points member of the class, and therefore it doesn’t return any values. The input will be an array of coordinates. If you are working in the 3-dimensional space, then your coordinates will be an array of 3 elements representing (x, y, z) coordinates.
Parameters **ctrlpts** *(list)* – input control points as a list of coordinates

**tangent** *(param, **kwargs)*
Evaluates the tangent vector of the curve at the given parametric position(s).

The **param** argument can be
- a float value for evaluation at a single parametric position
- a list of float values for evaluation at the multiple parametric positions

The return value will be in the order of the input parametric position list.

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:
- **normalize**: normalizes the output vector. Default value is *True*.

**Parameters** **param** *(float, list or tuple)* – parametric position(s) where the evaluation will be executed

**Returns** an array containing “point” and “vector” pairs

**Return type** tuple

**type**
Geometry type

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the geometry type

**Type** str

**vis**
Visualization component.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the visualization component

**Setter** Sets the visualization component

**Type** vis.VisAbstract

**weights**
Weights.

**Note:** Only available for rational spline geometries. Getter return *None* otherwise.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the weights

**Setter** Sets the weights

**B-Spline Surface**

**class geomdl.BSpline.Surface(** **kwargs)**

**Bases:** geomdl.abstract.Surface

Data storage and evaluation class for B-spline (non-rational) surfaces.

This class provides the following properties:
• type = spline
• id
• order_u
• order_v
• degree_u
• degree_v
• knotvector_u
• knotvector_v
• ctrlpts
• ctrlpts_size_u
• ctrlpts_size_v
• ctrlpts2d
• delta
• delta_u
• delta_v
• sample_size
• sample_size_u
• sample_size_v
• bbox
• name
• dimension
• vis
• evaluator
• tessellator
• rational
• trims

The following code segment illustrates the usage of Surface class:

```python
from geomdl import BSpline

# Create a BSpline surface instance (Bezier surface)
surf = BSpline.Surface()

# Set degrees
surf.degree_u = 3
surf.degree_v = 2

# Set control points
control_points = [[0, 0, 0], [0, 4, 0], [0, 8, -3],
                  [2, 0, 6], [2, 4, 0], [2, 8, 0],
                  [4, 0, 0], [4, 4, 0], [4, 8, 3],
                  [6, 0, 0], [6, 4, 0], [6, 8, 0]]
```

(continues on next page)
[6, 0, 0], [6, 4, -3], [6, 8, 0]]
surf.set_ctrlpts(control_points, 4, 3)

# Set knot vectors
surf.knotvector_u = [0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1]
surf.knotvector_v = [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1]

# Set evaluation delta (control the number of surface points)
surf.delta = 0.05

# Get surface points (the surface will be automatically evaluated)
surface_points = surf.evalpts

Keyword Arguments:

- precision: number of decimal places to round to. Default: 18
- normalize_kv: activates knot vector normalization. Default: True
- find_span_func: sets knot span search implementation. Default: helpers.find_span_linear()
- insert_knot_func: sets knot insertion implementation. Default: operations.insert_knot()
- remove_knot_func: sets knot removal implementation. Default: operations.remove_knot()

Please refer to the abstract.Surface() documentation for more details.

add_trim(trim)

Adds a trim to the surface.

A trim is a 2-dimensional curve defined on the parametric domain of the surface. Therefore, x-coordinate of the trimming curve corresponds to u parametric direction of the surface and y-coordinate of the trimming curve corresponds to v parametric direction of the surface.

trims uses this method to add trims to the surface.

Parameters trim(abstract.Geometry) – surface trimming curve

bbox

Bounding box.

Evaluates the bounding box and returns the minimum and maximum coordinates.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getters

- Gets the bounding box

Type tuple

cpsize

Number of control points in all parametric directions.

Note: This is an expert property for getting and setting control point size(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- Gets the number of control points
- Sets the number of control points
Type list

ctrlpts
1-dimensional array of control points.

Note: The v index varies first. That is, a row of v control points for the first u value is found first. Then, the row of v control points for the next u value.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

   Getter Gets the control points
   Setter Sets the control points

Type list

ctrlpts2d
2-dimensional array of control points.

The getter returns a tuple of 2D control points (weighted control points + weights if NURBS) in [u][v] format. The rows of the returned tuple correspond to v-direction and the columns correspond to u-direction.

The following example can be used to traverse 2D control points:

```python
# Create a BSpline surface
surf_bs = BSpline.Surface()

# Do degree, control points and knot vector assignments here

# Each u includes a row of v values
for u in surf_bs.ctrlpts2d:
    # Each row contains the coordinates of the control points
    for v in u:
        print(str(v))  # will be something like (1.0, 2.0, 3.0)

# Create a NURBS surface
surf_nb = NURBS.Surface()

# Do degree, weighted control points and knot vector assignments here

# Each u includes a row of v values
for u in surf_nb.ctrlpts2d:
    # Each row contains the coordinates of the weighted control points
    for v in u:
        print(str(v))  # will be something like (0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 0.5)
```

When using NURBS.Surface class, the output of ctrlpts2d property could be confusing since, ctrlpts always returns the unweighted control points, i.e. ctrlpts property returns 3D control points all divided by the weights and you can use weights property to access the weights vector, but ctrlpts2d returns the weighted ones plus weights as the last element. This difference is intentionally added for compatibility and interoperability purposes.

To explain this situation in a simple way;

   • If you need the weighted control points directly, use ctrlpts2d
   • If you need the control points and the weights separately, use ctrlpts and weights
**Note:** Please note that the setter doesn’t check for inconsistencies and using the setter is not recommended. Instead of the setter property, please use `set_ctrlpts()` function.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://example.com) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the control points as a 2-dimensional array in `[u][v]` format

**Setter** Sets the control points as a 2-dimensional array in `[u][v]` format

**Type** list

**ctrlpts_size**
Total number of control points.

**Getter** Gets the total number of control points

**Type** int

**ctrlpts_size_u**
Number of control points for the u-direction.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://example.com) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets number of control points for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets number of control points for the u-direction

**ctrlpts_size_v**
Number of control points for the v-direction.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://example.com) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets number of control points on the v-direction

**Setter** Sets number of control points on the v-direction

**data**
Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://example.com) for details on using this class member.

**degree**
Degree for u- and v-directions

**Getter** Gets the degree

**Setter** Sets the degree

**Type** list

**degree_u**
Degree for the u-direction.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://example.com) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets degree for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets degree for the u-direction

**Type** int

**degree_v**
Degree for the v-direction.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://example.com) for details on using this class member.
**Getter** Gets degree for the v-direction

**Setter** Sets degree for the v-direction

**Type** int

**delta**
Evaluation delta for both u- and v-directions.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate() function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that delta and sample_size properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting delta will also set sample_size.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

\[ [u_0, u_{\text{start}} + \delta, (u_{\text{start}} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{\text{end}}] \]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets evaluation delta as a tuple of values corresponding to u- and v-directions

**Setter** Sets evaluation delta for both u- and v-directions

**Type** float

**delta_u**
Evaluation delta for the u-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate() function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that delta_u and sample_size_u properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting delta_u will also set sample_size_u.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets evaluation delta for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets evaluation delta for the u-direction

**Type** float

**delta_v**
Evaluation delta for the v-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate() function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that delta_v and sample_size_v properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting delta_v will also set sample_size_v.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets evaluation delta for the v-direction

**Setter** Sets evaluation delta for the v-direction

**Type** float

**derivatives** *(u, v, order=0, **kwargs)*
Evaluates n-th order surface derivatives at the given (u, v) parameter pair.
• SKL[0][0] will be the surface point itself
• SKL[0][1] will be the 1st derivative w.r.t. v
• SKL[2][1] will be the 2nd derivative w.r.t. u and 1st derivative w.r.t. v

Parameters

- \( u (\text{float}) \) – parameter on the u-direction
- \( v (\text{float}) \) – parameter on the v-direction
- \( \text{order} (\text{integer}) \) – derivative order

Returns A list SKL, where SKL[k][l] is the derivative of the surface \( S(u,v) \) w.r.t. u \( k \) times and v \( l \) times

Return type list

dimension
Spatial dimension.

Spatial dimension will be automatically estimated from the first element of the control points array.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- Getter Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.
- Type int
domain
Domain.

Domain is determined using the knot vector(s).

- Getter Gets the domain
evalpts
Evaluated points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- Getter Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points
- Type list
evaluate(**kwargs)
Evaluates the surface.

The evaluated points are stored in evalpts property.

Keyword arguments:

- \( \text{start}_u \): start parameter on the u-direction
- \( \text{stop}_u \): stop parameter on the u-direction
- \( \text{start}_v \): start parameter on the v-direction
- \( \text{stop}_v \): stop parameter on the v-direction

The \( \text{start}_u, \text{start}_v \text{ and stop}_u \text{ and stop}_v \) parameters allow evaluation of a surface segment in the range \([\text{start}_u, \text{stop}_u][\text{start}_v, \text{stop}_v]\) i.e. the surface will also be evaluated at the \( \text{stop}_u \text{ and stop}_v \) parameter values.

The following examples illustrate the usage of the keyword arguments.
evaluate_list (param_list)
   Evaluates the surface for a given list of (u, v) parameters.
   Parameters
      param_list (list, tuple) – list of parameter pairs (u, v)
   Returns
      evaluated surface point at the input parameter pairs
   Return type
      tuple

evaluate_single (param)
   Evaluates the surface at the input (u, v) parameter pair.
   Parameters
      param (list, tuple) – parameter pair (u, v)
   Returns
      evaluated surface point at the given parameter pair
   Return type
      list

evaluator
   Evaluator instance.
   Evaluators allow users to use different algorithms for B-Spline and NURBS evaluations. Please see the documentation on Evaluator classes.
   Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
   Getter
      Gets the current Evaluator instance
   Setter
      Sets the Evaluator instance
   Type
      evaluators.AbstractEvaluator

faces
   Faces (triangles, quads, etc.) generated by the tessellation operation.
   If the tessellation component is set to None, the result will be an empty list.
   Getter
      Gets the faces

id
   Object ID (as an integer).
   Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
   Getter
      Gets the object ID
   Setter
      Sets the object ID
   Type
      int

insert_knot (u=None, v=None, **kwargs)
   Inserts knot(s) on the u- or v-directions
   Keyword Arguments:
      • num_u: Number of knot insertions on the u-direction. Default: 1
• **num_v**: Number of knot insertions on the v-direction. *Default: 1*

**Parameters**

- **u (float)** – knot to be inserted on the u-direction
- **v (float)** – knot to be inserted on the v-direction

**knotvector**

Knot vector for u- and v-directions

**Getter** Gets the knot vector  
**Setter** Sets the knot vector  
**Type** list

**knotvector_u**

Knot vector for the u-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets knot vector for the u-direction  
**Setter** Sets knot vector for the u-direction  
**Type** list

**knotvector_v**

Knot vector for the v-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets knot vector for the v-direction  
**Setter** Sets knot vector for the v-direction  
**Type** list

**load (file_name)**

Loads the surface from a pickled file.

Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use `exchange.import_json()` instead.

**Parameters**  
**file_name (str)** – name of the file to be loaded

**name**

Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object name  
**Setter** Sets the object name  
**Type** str

**normal (parpos, **kwargs)**

Evaluates the normal vector of the surface at the given parametric position(s).

The `param` argument can be
• a float value for evaluation at a single parametric position
• a list of float values for evaluation at the multiple parametric positions

The parametric positions should be a pair of (u,v) values. The return value will be in the order of the input parametric position list.

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:
• normalize: normalizes the output vector. Default value is True.

**Parameters**

parpos (list or tuple) – parametric position(s) where the evaluation will be executed

**Returns**

an array containing “point” and “vector” pairs

**Return type**
tuple

**opt**

Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

opt is a wrapper to a dict in key => value format, where key is string, value is any Python object. You can use opt property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}
del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
geom.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}
geom.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets the dict

**Setter**

Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter**

Deletes the contents of the dict

```python
tuple
```

**opt_get (value)**

Safely query for the value from the opt property.

**Parameters**

value (str) – a key in the opt property

**Returns**

the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

**order_u**

Order for the u-direction.

Defined as order = degree + 1

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets order for the u-direction
Setter Sets order for the u-direction
Type int

order_v
Order for the v-direction.
Defined as \( \text{order} = \text{degree} + 1 \)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets surface order for the v-direction
Setter Sets surface order for the v-direction
Type int

pdimension
Parametric dimension.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the parametric dimension
Type int

range
Domain range.

Getter Gets the range

rational
Defines the rational and non-rational B-spline shapes.
Rational shapes use homogeneous coordinates which includes a weight alongside with the Cartesian coor-
dinates. Rational B-splines are also named as NURBS (Non-uniform rational basis spline) and non-rational
B-splines are sometimes named as NUBS (Non-uniform basis spline) or directly as B-splines.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Returns True is the B-spline object is rational (NURBS)
Type bool

remove_knot \( (u=None, v=None, **kwargs) \)
Inserts knot(s) on the u- or v-directions

Keyword Arguments:
• num_u: Number of knot removals on the u-direction. Default: 1
• num_v: Number of knot removals on the v-direction. Default: 1

Parameters
• u (float) – knot to be removed on the u-direction
• v (float) – knot to be removed on the v-direction

render (**kwargs)
Renders the surface using the visualization component.
The visualization component must be set using vis property before calling this method.

Keyword Arguments:
• cpcolor: sets the color of the control points grid
• `evalcolor`: sets the color of the surface
• `trimcolor`: sets the color of the trim curves
• `filename`: saves the plot with the input name
• `plot`: controls plot window visibility. Default: True
• `animate`: activates animation (if supported). Default: False
• `extras`: adds line plots to the figure. Default: None
• `colormap`: sets the colormap of the surface

The `plot` argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If `plot` flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

`extras` argument can be used to add extra line plots to the figure. This argument expects a list of dicts in the format described below:

```python
[
    dict(  # line plot 1
        points=[[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 1",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="red",  # color of the line plot
        size=6.5  # size of the line plot
    ),
    dict(  # line plot 2
        points=[[7, 8, 9], [10, 11, 12]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 2",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="navy",  # color of the line plot
        size=12.5  # size of the line plot
    )
]
```

Please note that `colormap` argument can only work with visualization classes that support colormaps. As an example, please see `VisMPL.VisSurfTriangle()` class documentation. This method expects a single colormap input.

Returns the figure object

`reset(**kwargs)`
Resets control points and/or evaluated points.

**Keyword Arguments:**

• `evalpts`: if True, then resets evaluated points
• `ctrlpts` if True, then resets control points

**sample_size**
Sample size for both u- and v-directions.

Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the `delta` property.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\begin{array}{c}
\text{\(u_{\text{start}}\)} \\
\vdots \\
\text{\(u_{\text{end}}\)}
\end{array}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
**Getter**  Gets sample size as a tuple of values corresponding to u- and v-directions

**Setter**  Sets sample size for both u- and v-directions

**Type**  int

**sample_size_u**

Sample size for the u-direction.

Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the `delta_u` property.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets sample size for the u-direction

**Setter**  Sets sample size for the u-direction

**Type**  int

**sample_size_v**

Sample size for the v-direction.

Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the `delta_v` property.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets sample size for the v-direction

**Setter**  Sets sample size for the v-direction

**Type**  int

**save** *(file_name)*

Saves the surface as a pickled file.

Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use `exchange.export_json()` instead.

**Parameters**

**file_name** *(str)*  – name of the file to be saved

**set_ctrlpts** *(ctrlpts, *args, **kwargs)*

Sets the control points and checks if the data is consistent.

This method is designed to provide a consistent way to set control points whether they are weighted or not. It directly sets the control points member of the class, and therefore it doesn’t return any values. The input will be an array of coordinates. If you are working in the 3-dimensional space, then your coordinates will be an array of 3 elements representing `(x, y, z)` coordinates.

This method also generates 2D control points in `[u][v]` format which can be accessed via `ctrlpts2d`.

**Note:**  The v index varies first. That is, a row of v control points for the first u value is found first. Then, the row of v control points for the next u value.

**Parameters**

**ctrlpts** *(list)*  – input control points as a list of coordinates

**tangent** *(parpos, **kwargs)*

Evaluates the tangent vectors of the surface at the given parametric position(s).

The `param` argument can be

- a float value for evaluation at a single parametric position
- a list of float values for evaluation at the multiple parametric positions
The parametric positions should be a pair of (u,v) values. The return value will be in the order of the input parametric position list.

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:

- **normalize**: normalizes the output vector. Default value is `True`.

**Parameters**

- **parpos** *(list or tuple)*: parametric position(s) where the evaluation will be executed

**Returns**
an array containing “point” and “vector”s on u- and v-directions, respectively

**Return type**
tuple

**tessellate(**kwargs**)**

Tessellates the surface.

Keyword arguments are directly passed to the tessellation component.

**tessellator**

Tessellation component.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the tessellation component
- **Setter** Sets the tessellation component

**transpose()**

Transposes the surface by swapping u and v parametric directions.

**trims**

Curves for trimming the surface.

Surface trims are 2-dimensional curves which are introduced on the parametric space of the surfaces. Trim curves can be a spline curve, an analytic curve or a 2-dimensional freeform shape. To visualize the trimmed surfaces, you need to use a tessellator that supports trimming. The following code snippet illustrates changing the default surface tessellator to the trimmed surface tessellator, `tessellate.TrimTessellate`.

```python
from geomdl import tessellate

# Assuming that "surf" variable stores the surface instance
surf.tessellator = tessellate.TrimTessellate()
```

In addition, using `trims` initialization argument of the visualization classes, trim curves can be visualized together with their underlying surfaces. Please refer to the visualization configuration class initialization arguments for more details.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the array of trim curves
- **Setter** Sets the array of trim curves

**type**

Geometry type

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the geometry type

  **Type**: str
vertices
Vertices generated by the tessellation operation.
If the tessellation component is set to None, the result will be an empty list.

Getter Gets the vertices

vis
Visualization component.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the visualization component
Setter Sets the visualization component

Type vis.VisAbstract

weights
Weights.

Note: Only available for rational spline geometries. Getter return None otherwise.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the weights
Setter Sets the weights

B-Spline Volume

New in version 5.0.

class geomdl.BSpline.Volume(**kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.abstract.Volume

Data storage and evaluation class for B-spline (non-rational) volumes.

This class provides the following properties:

• type = spline
• id
• order_u
• order_v
• order_w
• degree_u
• degree_v
• degree_w
• knotvector_u
• knotvector_v
• knotvector_w
• ctrlpts
• ctrlpts_size_u
• ctrlpts_size_v
• ctrlpts_size_w
• delta
• delta_u
• delta_v
• delta_w
• sample_size
• sample_size_u
• sample_size_v
• sample_size_w
• bbox
• name
• dimension
• vis
• evaluator
• rational

Keyword Arguments:
• precision: number of decimal places to round to. Default: 18
• normalize_kv: activates knot vector normalization. Default: True
• find_span_func: sets knot span search implementation. Default: helpers.find_span_linear()
• insert_knot_func: sets knot insertion implementation. Default: operations.insert_knot()
• remove_knot_func: sets knot removal implementation. Default: operations.remove_knot()

Please refer to the abstract.Volume() documentation for more details.

add_trim(trim)
Adds a trim to the volume.

trims uses this method to add trims to the volume.

Parameters trim(abstract.Surface) – trimming surface

bbox
Bounding box.

Evaluates the bounding box and returns the minimum and maximum coordinates.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

• Getter Gets the bounding box
• Type tuple

cpsize
Number of control points in all parametric directions.
**Note:** This is an expert property for getting and setting control point size(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://yourwiki.com) for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the number of control points
- **Setter** Sets the number of control points
- **Type** list

`ctrlpts`

1-dimensional array of control points.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://yourwiki.com) for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the control points
- **Setter** Sets the control points
- **Type** list

`ctrlpts_size`

Total number of control points.

- **Getter** Gets the total number of control points
- **Type** int

`ctrlpts_size_u`

Number of control points for the u-direction.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://yourwiki.com) for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets number of control points for the u-direction
- **Setter** Sets number of control points for the u-direction

`ctrlpts_size_v`

Number of control points for the v-direction.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://yourwiki.com) for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets number of control points for the v-direction
- **Setter** Sets number of control points for the v-direction

`ctrlpts_size_w`

Number of control points for the w-direction.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://yourwiki.com) for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets number of control points for the w-direction
- **Setter** Sets number of control points for the w-direction

`data`

Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.

Please refer to the [wiki](https://yourwiki.com) for details on using this class member.

`degree`

Degree for u-, v- and w-directions

- **Getter** Gets the degree
- **Setter** Sets the degree
Type list

degree_u
Degree for the u-direction.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
  Getter Gets degree for the u-direction
  Setter Sets degree for the u-direction
  Type int
degree_v
Degree for the v-direction.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
  Getter Gets degree for the v-direction
  Setter Sets degree for the v-direction
  Type int
degree_w
Degree for the w-direction.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
  Getter Gets degree for the w-direction
  Setter Sets degree for the w-direction
  Type int
delta
Evaluation delta for u-, v- and w-directions.
Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate() function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.
Please note that delta and sample_size properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting delta will also set sample_size.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:
\[ [u_0, u_{start} + \delta, (u_{start} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{end}] \]
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
  Getter Gets evaluation delta as a tuple of values corresponding to u-, v- and w-directions
  Setter Sets evaluation delta for u-, v- and w-directions
  Type float
delta_u
Evaluation delta for the u-direction.
Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate() function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.
Please note that delta_u and sample_size_u properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting delta_u will also set sample_size_u.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
**Getter** Gets evaluation delta for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets evaluation delta for the u-direction

**Type** float

**delta_v**
Evaluation delta for the v-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta_v` and `sample_size_v` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_v` will also set `sample_size_v`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets evaluation delta for the v-direction

**Setter** Sets evaluation delta for the v-direction

**Type** float

**delta_w**
Evaluation delta for the w-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta_w` and `sample_size_w` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_w` will also set `sample_size_w`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets evaluation delta for the w-direction

**Setter** Sets evaluation delta for the w-direction

**Type** float

**dimension**
Spatial dimension.

Spatial dimension will be automatically estimated from the first element of the control points array.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.

**Type** int

**domain**
Domain.

Domain is determined using the knot vector(s).

**Getter** Gets the domain

**evalpts**
Evaluated points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points

**Type** list
evaluate(**kwargs)
Evaluates the volume.

The evaluated points are stored in `evalpts` property.

**Keyword arguments:**
- `start_u`: start parameter on the u-direction
- `stop_u`: stop parameter on the u-direction
- `start_v`: start parameter on the v-direction
- `stop_v`: stop parameter on the v-direction
- `start_w`: start parameter on the w-direction
- `stop_w`: stop parameter on the w-direction

evaluate_list(param_list)
Evaluates the volume for a given list of (u, v, w) parameters.

**Parameters**
- `param_list` (list, tuple) – list of parameters in format (u, v, w)

**Returns**
evaluated surface point at the input parameter pairs

**Return type** tuple

evaluate_single(param)
Evaluates the volume at the input (u, v, w) parameter.

**Parameters**
- `param` (list, tuple) – parameter (u, v, w)

**Returns**
evaluated surface point at the given parameter pair

**Return type** list

evaluator
Evaluator instance.

Evaluators allow users to use different algorithms for B-Spline and NURBS evaluations. Please see the documentation on `Evaluator` classes.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the current Evaluator instance

**Setter** Sets the Evaluator instance

**Type** `evaluators.AbstractEvaluator`

id
Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object ID

**Setter** Sets the object ID

**Type** int

insert_knot(u=None, v=None, w=None, **kwargs)
Inserts knot(s) on the u-, v- and w-directions

**Keyword Arguments:**
- `num_u`: Number of knot insertions on the u-direction. Default: 1
• **num_v**: Number of knot insertions on the v-direction. *Default: 1*

• **num_w**: Number of knot insertions on the w-direction. *Default: 1*

**Parameters**

- **u** (*float*) – knot to be inserted on the u-direction
- **v** (*float*) – knot to be inserted on the v-direction
- **w** (*float*) – knot to be inserted on the w-direction

**knotvector**

Knot vector for u-, v- and w-directions

- **Getter** Gets the knot vector
- **Setter** Sets the knot vector
- **Type** list

**knotvector_u**

Knot vector for the u-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets knot vector for the u-direction
- **Setter** Sets knot vector for the u-direction
- **Type** list

**knotvector_v**

Knot vector for the v-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets knot vector for the v-direction
- **Setter** Sets knot vector for the v-direction
- **Type** list

**knotvector_w**

Knot vector for the w-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets knot vector for the w-direction
- **Setter** Sets knot vector for the w-direction
- **Type** list

**load** (*file_name*)

Loads the volume from a pickled file.

Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use `exchange.import_json()` instead.
**Parameters** `file_name (str)` – name of the file to be loaded

**name**
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object name

**Setter** Sets the object name

**Type** str

**opt**
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

`opt` is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is string, `value` is any Python object. You can use `opt` property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
geom.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}
geom.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the dict

**Setter** Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter** Deletes the contents of the dict

**opt_get (value)**
Safely query for the value from the `opt` property.

**Parameters** `value (str)` – a key in the `opt` property

**Returns** the corresponding value, if the key exists. `None`, otherwise.

**order_u**
Order for the u-direction.

Defined as `order = degree + 1`

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the surface order for u-direction

**Setter** Sets the surface order for u-direction

**Type** int

**order_v**
Order for the v-direction.
Defined as \( \text{order} = \text{degree} + 1 \)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the surface order for v-direction

**Setter** Sets the surface order for v-direction

**Type** int

`order_w`

Order for the w-direction.

Defined as \( \text{order} = \text{degree} + 1 \)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the surface order for v-direction

**Setter** Sets the surface order for v-direction

**Type** int

`pdimension`

Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the parametric dimension

**Type** int

`range`

Domain range.

**Getter** Gets the range

`rational`

Defines the rational and non-rational B-spline shapes.

Rational shapes use homogeneous coordinates which includes a weight alongside with the Cartesian coordinates. Rational B-splines are also named as NURBS (Non-uniform rational basis spline) and non-rational B-splines are sometimes named as NUBS (Non-uniform basis spline) or directly as B-splines.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Returns True is the B-spline object is rational (NURBS)

**Type** bool

`remove_knot (u=None, v=None, w=None, **kwargs)`

Inserts knot(s) on the u-, v- and w-directions

**Keyword Arguments:**

- `num_u`: Number of knot removals on the u-direction. **Default:** 1
- `num_v`: Number of knot removals on the v-direction. **Default:** 1
- `num_w`: Number of knot removals on the w-direction. **Default:** 1

**Parameters**

- `u` (*float*) – knot to be removed on the u-direction
- `v` (*float*) – knot to be removed on the v-direction
- `w` (*float*) – knot to be removed on the w-direction
**render** (**kwargs**)

    Renders the volume using the visualization component.

    The visualization component must be set using `vis` property before calling this method.

    **Keyword Arguments:**

    • `cpcolor`: sets the color of the control points
    • `evalcolor`: sets the color of the volume
    • `filename`: saves the plot with the input name
    • `plot`: controls plot window visibility. *Default: True*
    • `animate`: activates animation (if supported). *Default: False*
    • `grid_size`: grid size for voxelization. *Default: (8, 8, 8)*
    • `use_cubes`: use cube voxels instead of cuboid ones. *Default: False*
    • `num_procs`: number of concurrent processes for voxelization. *Default: 1*

    The `plot` argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If `plot` flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

    `extras` argument can be used to add extra line plots to the figure. This argument expects a list of dicts in the format described below:

    ```
    [  
        dict(  
            # line plot 1  
            points=[[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]],  # list of points
            name="My line Plot 1",  # name displayed on the legend
            color="red",  # color of the line plot
            size=6.5  # size of the line plot
        ),  
        dict(  
            # line plot 2  
            points=[[7, 8, 9], [10, 11, 12]],  # list of points
            name="My line Plot 2",  # name displayed on the legend
            color="navy",  # color of the line plot
            size=12.5  # size of the line plot
        )  
    ]
    ```

    **Returns** the figure object

**reset** (**kwargs**)

    Resets control points and/or evaluated points.

    **Keyword Arguments:**

    • `evalpts`: if True, then resets evaluated points
    • `ctrlpts` if True, then resets control points

**sample_size**

    Sample size for both u- and v-directions.

    Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the `delta` property.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

\[
\left[u_{\text{start}}, \ldots, u_{\text{end}}\right]
\]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
Gets sample size as a tuple of values corresponding to u-, v- and w-directions

**Setter**
Sets sample size value for both u-, v- and w-directions

**Type**
int

### sample_size_u
Sample size for the u-direction.

Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the \texttt{delta_u} property.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
Gets sample size for the u-direction

**Setter**
Sets sample size for the u-direction

**Type**
int

### sample_size_v
Sample size for the v-direction.

Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the \texttt{delta_v} property.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
Gets sample size for the v-direction

**Setter**
Sets sample size for the v-direction

**Type**
int

### sample_size_w
Sample size for the w-direction.

Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the \texttt{delta_w} property.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
Gets sample size for the w-direction

**Setter**
Sets sample size for the w-direction

**Type**
int

### save(file_name)
Saves the volume as a pickled file.

Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use \texttt{exchange.export_json()} instead.

**Parameters**

- **file_name** (str) – name of the file to be saved

### set_ctrlpts(ctrlpts, *args, **kwargs)
Sets the control points and checks if the data is consistent.

This method is designed to provide a consistent way to set control points whether they are weighted or not. It directly sets the control points member of the class, and therefore it doesn’t return any values. The input will be an array of coordinates. If you are working in the 3-dimensional space, then your coordinates will be an array of 3 elements representing \((x, y, z)\) coordinates.

**Parameters**
• \texttt{ctrlpts} (list) – input control points as a list of coordinates
• \texttt{args} (tuple[int, int, int]) – number of control points corresponding to each parametric dimension

\texttt{trims}
Trimming surfaces.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\textbf{Getter} Gets the array of trim surfaces
\textbf{Setter} Sets the array of trim surfaces

\texttt{type}
Geometry type
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\textbf{Getter} Gets the geometry type
\textbf{Type} str

\texttt{vis}
Visualization component.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\textbf{Getter} Gets the visualization component
\textbf{Setter} Sets the visualization component
\textbf{Type} vis.VisAbstract

\texttt{weights}
Weights.

\textbf{Note}: Only available for rational spline geometries. Getter return \texttt{None} otherwise.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\textbf{Getter} Gets the weights
\textbf{Setter} Sets the weights

\subsection{15.1.2 NURBS Geometry}

\texttt{NURBS} module provides data storage and evaluation functions for rational spline geometries.
Inheritance Diagram

```
geomdl.abstract.Curve -> geomdl.BSpline.Curve -> geomdl.NURBS.Curve
geomdl.abstract.Surface -> geomdl.BSpline.Surface -> geomdl.NURBS.Surface
```

NURBS Curve

class geomdl.NURBS.Curve(**kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.BSpline.Curve

    Data storage and evaluation class for n-variate NURBS (rational) curves.
    The rational shapes have some minor differences between the non-rational ones. This class is designed to operate
    with weighted control points (Pw) as described in *The NURBS Book* by Piegl and Tiller. Therefore, it provides
    a different set of properties (i.e. getters and setters):

    • ctrlptsw: 1-dimensional array of weighted control points
    • ctrlpts: 1-dimensional array of control points
    • weights: 1-dimensional array of weights

    You may also use set_ctrlpts() function which is designed to work with all types of control points.

    This class provides the following properties:

    • order
    • degree
    • knotvector
    • ctrlptsw
    • ctrlpts
    • weights
    • delta
    • sample_size
    • bbox
    • vis
    • name
    • dimension
    • evaluator
    • rational

    The following code segment illustrates the usage of Curve class:
```python
from geomdl import NURBS

# Create a 3-dimensional B-spline Curve
curve = NURBS.Curve()

# Set degree
curve.degree = 3

# Set control points (weights vector will be 1 by default)
# Use curve.ctrlptsww is if you are using homogeneous points as Pw
curve.ctrlpts = [[10, 5, 10], [10, 20, -30], [40, 10, 25], [-10, 5, 0]]

# Set knot vector
curve.knotvector = [0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1]

# Set evaluation delta (controls the number of curve points)
curve.delta = 0.05

# Get curve points (the curve will be automatically evaluated)
curve_points = curve.evalpts
```

**Keyword Arguments:**

- `precision`: number of decimal places to round to. *Default: 18*
- `normalize_kv`: activates knot vector normalization. *Default: True*
- `find_span_func`: sets knot span search implementation. *Default: helpers.find_span_linear()*
- `insert_knot_func`: sets knot insertion implementation. *Default: operations.insert_knot()*
- `remove_knot_func`: sets knot removal implementation. *Default: operations.remove_knot()*

Please refer to the `abstract.Curve()` documentation for more details.

**bbox**

Bounding box.

Evaluates the bounding box and returns the minimum and maximum coordinates.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the bounding box

**Type** tuple

**binormal**(parpos, **kwargs)

Evaluates the binormal vector of the curve at the given parametric position(s).

The `param` argument can be

- a float value for evaluation at a single parametric position
- a list of float values for evaluation at the multiple parametric positions

The return value will be in the order of the input parametric position list.

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:

- `normalize`: normalizes the output vector. Default value is `True`. 
Parameters `parpos` *(float, list or tuple)* – parametric position(s) where the evaluation will be executed

**Returns** an array containing “point” and “vector” pairs

**Return type** tuple

**cpsize**

Number of control points in all parametric directions.

**Note:** This is an expert property for getting and setting control point size(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the number of control points

**Setter** Sets the number of control points

**Type** list

**ctrlpts**

Control points *(P)*.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets unweighted control points. Use `weights` to get weights vector.

**Setter** Sets unweighted control points

**Type** list

**ctrlpts_size**

Total number of control points.

**Getter** Gets the total number of control points

**Type** int

**ctrlptsw**

Weighted control points *(Pw)*.

Weighted control points are in *(x*w, y*w, z*w, w)* format; where x,y,z are the coordinates and w is the weight.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the weighted control points

**Setter** Sets the weighted control points

**data**

Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**degree**

Degree.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the degree

**Setter** Sets the degree

**Type** int
delta
Evaluation delta.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate function iterates on the knot vector to generate curve points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more curve points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the curve.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

\[ [u_{start}, u_{start} + \delta, (u_{start} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{end}] \]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the delta value
**Setter**  Sets the delta value
**Type**  float

derivatives \((u, order=0, **kwargs)\)
Evaluates n-th order curve derivatives at the given parameter value.

**Parameters**
- \(u\) (float) – parameter value
- \(order\) (int) – derivative order

**Returns**  a list containing up to \(order\)-th derivative of the curve
**Return type**  list
dimension
Spatial dimension.

Spatial dimension will be automatically estimated from the first element of the control points array.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.
**Type**  int
domain
Domain.

Domain is determined using the knot vector(s).

**Getter**  Gets the domain
evalpts
Evaluated points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points
**Type**  list
evaluate (**kwargs)
Evaluates the curve.

The evaluated points are stored in evalpts property.

**Keyword arguments:**
- \(start\): start parameter
The `start` and `stop` parameters allow evaluation of a curve segment in the range \([start, stop]\), i.e. the curve will also be evaluated at the `stop` parameter value.

The following examples illustrate the usage of the keyword arguments.

```python
# Start evaluating from u=0.2 to u=1.0
curve.evaluate(start=0.2)

# Start evaluating from u=0.0 to u=0.7
curve.evaluate(stop=0.7)

# Start evaluating from u=0.1 to u=0.5
curve.evaluate(start=0.1, stop=0.5)

# Get the evaluated points
curve_points = curve.evalpts
```

**evaluate_list** *(param_list)*

Evaluates the curve for an input range of parameters.

- **Parameters**
  - `param_list` *(list, tuple)* – list of parameters
- **Returns**
  - evaluated surface points at the input parameters
- **Return type**
  - list

**evaluate_single** *(param)*

Evaluates the curve at the input parameter.

- **Parameters**
  - `param` *(float)* – parameter
- **Returns**
  - evaluated surface point at the given parameter
- **Return type**
  - list

**evaluator**

Evaluator instance.

Evaluators allow users to use different algorithms for B-Spline and NURBS evaluations. Please see the documentation on `Evaluator` classes.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter**
  - Gets the current Evaluator instance
- **Setter**
  - Sets the Evaluator instance
- **Type**
  - `evaluators.AbstractEvaluator`

**id**

Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter**
  - Gets the object ID
- **Setter**
  - Sets the object ID
- **Type**
  - int

**insert_knot** *(param, **kwargs)*

Inserts the knot and updates the control points array and the knot vector.

**Keyword Arguments:**
• **num**: Number of knot insertions. *Default: 1*

**Parameters**

**param** *(float)* – knot to be inserted

**knotvector**

Knot vector.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the knot vector

**Setter** Sets the knot vector

**Type** list

**load** *(file_name)*

Loads the curve from a pickled file.

Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use `exchange.import_json()` instead.

**Parameters**

**file_name** *(str)* – name of the file to be loaded

**name**

Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object name

**Setter** Sets the object name

**Type** str

**normal** *(parpos, **kwargs)*

Evaluates the normal vector of the curve at the given parametric position(s).

The `param` argument can be

• a float value for evaluation at a single parametric position

• a list of float values for evaluation at the multiple parametric positions

The return value will be in the order of the input parametric position list.

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:

• `normalize`: normalizes the output vector. Default value is `True`.

**Parameters**

**parpos** *(float, list or tuple)* – parametric position(s) where the evaluation will be executed

**Returns** an array containing “point” and “vector” pairs

**Return type** tuple

**opt**

Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

**opt** is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is string, `value` is any Python object. You can use `opt` property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

geom.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}

geom.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the dict

**Setter** Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter** Deletes the contents of the dict

**opt_get**(value)

Safely query for the value from the opt property.

**Parameters**

- value (str) – a key in the opt property

**Returns** the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

**order**

Order.

Defined as order = degree + 1

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the order

**Setter** Sets the order

**Type** int

**pdimension**

Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the parametric dimension

**Type** int

**range**

Domain range.

**Getter** Gets the range

**rational**

Defines the rational and non-rational B-spline shapes.

Rational shapes use homogeneous coordinates which includes a weight alongside with the Cartesian coordinates. Rational B-splines are also named as NURBS (Non-uniform rational basis spline) and non-rational B-splines are sometimes named as NUBS (Non-uniform basis spline) or directly as B-splines.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Returns True is the B-spline object is rational (NURBS)

**Type** bool

**remove_knot**(param,**kwargs)
Removes the knot and updates the control points array and the knot vector.

**Keyword Arguments:**
• num: Number of knot removals. Default: 1

**Parameters** param (float) – knot to be removed

**render**(**kwargs)
Renders the curve using the visualization component

The visualization component must be set using vis property before calling this method.

**Keyword Arguments:**
• cpcolor: sets the color of the control points polygon
• evalcolor: sets the color of the curve
• bboxcolor: sets the color of the bounding box
• filename: saves the plot with the input name
• plot: controls plot window visibility. Default: True
• animate: activates animation (if supported). Default: False
• extras: adds line plots to the figure. Default: None

plot argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If plot flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

extras argument can be used to add extra line plots to the figure. This argument expects a list of dicts in the format described below:

```python
[
    dict(  # line plot 1
        points=[[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 1",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="red",  # color of the line plot
        size=6.5  # size of the line plot
    ),
    dict(  # line plot 2
        points=[[7, 8, 9], [10, 11, 12]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 2",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="navy",  # color of the line plot
        size=12.5  # size of the line plot
    )
]
```

**Returns** the figure object
**reset(****kwargs**)

Resets control points and/or evaluated points.

Keyword Arguments:

- `evalpts`: if True, then resets evaluated points
- `ctrlpts`: if True, then resets control points

**reverse()**

Reverses the curve

**sample_size**

Sample size.

Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the `delta` property.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

\[
[u_{start}, \ldots, u_{end}] \quad \overset{n_{sample}}{\downarrow}
\]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets sample size
- **Setter** Sets sample size
- **Type** int

**save(file_name)**

Saves the curve as a pickled file.

Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use `exchange.export_json()` instead.

**Parameters**

- `file_name` (str) – name of the file to be saved

**set_ctrlpts(ctrlpts, *args, **kwargs)**

Sets control points and checks if the data is consistent.

This method is designed to provide a consistent way to set control points whether they are weighted or not. It directly sets the control points member of the class, and therefore it doesn’t return any values. The input will be an array of coordinates. If you are working in the 3-dimensional space, then your coordinates will be an array of 3 elements representing \((x, y, z)\) coordinates.

**Parameters**

- `ctrlpts` (list) – input control points as a list of coordinates

**tangent(param, **kwargs)**

Evaluates the tangent vector of the curve at the given parametric position(s).

The `param` argument can be

- a float value for evaluation at a single parametric position
- a list of float values for evaluation at the multiple parametric positions

The return value will be in the order of the input parametric position list.

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:

- `normalize`: normalizes the output vector. Default value is `True`.

**Parameters**

- `param` (float, list or tuple) – parametric position(s) where the evaluation will be executed

**Returns**

an array containing “point” and “vector” pairs
Return type tuple

type
Geometry type
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the geometry type
Type str

vis
Visualization component.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the visualization component
Setter Sets the visualization component
Type vis.VisAbstract

weights
Weights vector.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the weights vector
Setter Sets the weights vector
Type list

NURBS Surface

class geomdl.NURBS.Surface(**kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.BSpline.Surface

Data storage and evaluation class for NURBS (rational) surfaces.

The rational shapes have some minor differences between the non-rational ones. This class is designed to operate with weighted control points (Pw) as described in The NURBS Book by Piegl and Tiller. Therefore, it provides a different set of properties (i.e. getters and setters):

• ctrlptsw: 1-dimensional array of weighted control points
• ctrlpts2d: 2-dimensional array of weighted control points
• ctrlpts: 1-dimensional array of control points
• weights: 1-dimensional array of weights

You may also use set_ctrlpts() function which is designed to work with all types of control points.

This class provides the following properties:

• order_u
• order_v
• degree_u
• degree_v
• knotvector_u
• knotvector_v
The following code segment illustrates the usage of Surface class:

```python
from geomdl import NURBS

# Create a NURBS surface instance
surf = NURBS.Surface()

# Set degrees
surf.degree_u = 3
surf.degree_v = 2

# Set control points (weights vector will be 1 by default)
# Use curve.ctrlptsw is if you are using homogeneous points as Pw
control_points = [[0, 0, 0], [0, 4, 0], [0, 8, -3],
                  [2, 0, 6], [2, 4, 0], [2, 8, 0],
                  [4, 0, 0], [4, 4, 0], [4, 8, 3],
                  [6, 0, 0], [6, 4, -3], [6, 8, 0]]
surf.set_ctrlpts(control_points, 4, 3)

# Set knot vectors
surf.knotvector_u = [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1]
surf.knotvector_v = [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1]

# Set evaluation delta (control the number of surface points)
surf.delta = 0.05
```

(continues on next page)
Keyword Arguments:

- `precision` (number of decimal places to round to. Default: 18)
- `normalize_kv` (activates knot vector normalization. Default: True)
- `find_span_func` (sets knot span search implementation. Default: helpers.find_span_linear())
- `insert_knot_func` (sets knot insertion implementation. Default: operations.insert_knot())
- `remove_knot_func` (sets knot removal implementation. Default: operations.remove_knot())

Please refer to the `abstract.Surface()` documentation for more details.

`add_trim(trim)`

Adds a trim to the surface.

A trim is a 2-dimensional curve defined on the parametric domain of the surface. Therefore, x-coordinate of the trimming curve corresponds to u parametric direction of the surface and y-coordinate of the trimming curve corresponds to v parametric direction of the surface.

`trims` uses this method to add trims to the surface.

**Parameters**

- `trim` (abstract.Geometry) – surface trimming curve

`bbox`  

Bounding box.

Evaluates the bounding box and returns the minimum and maximum coordinates.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the bounding box
- **Type** tuple

`cpsize`  

Number of control points in all parametric directions.

**Note:** This is an expert property for getting and setting control point size(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the number of control points
- **Setter** Sets the number of control points
- **Type** list

`ctrlpts`  

1-dimensional array of control points (P).

This property sets and gets the control points in 1-D.

- **Getter** Gets unweighted control points. Use `weights` to get weights vector.
- **Setter** Sets unweighted control points.
Type  list

**ctrlpts2d**
2-dimensional array of control points.

The getter returns a tuple of 2D control points (weighted control points + weights if NURBS) in \([u][v]\) format. The rows of the returned tuple correspond to \(v\)-direction and the columns correspond to \(u\)-direction.

The following example can be used to traverse 2D control points:

```python
# Create a BSpline surface
surf_bs = BSpline.Surface()

# Do degree, control points and knot vector assignments here

# Each u includes a row of v values
for u in surf_bs.ctrlpts2d:
    # Each row contains the coordinates of the control points
    for v in u:
        print(str(v))  # will be something like (1.0, 2.0, 3.0)

# Create a NURBS surface
surf_nb = NURBS.Surface()

# Do degree, weighted control points and knot vector assignments here

# Each u includes a row of v values
for u in surf_nb.ctrlpts2d:
    # Each row contains the coordinates of the weighted control points
    for v in u:
        print(str(v))  # will be something like (0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 0.5)
```

When using NURBS.Surface class, the output of **ctrlpts2d** property could be confusing since, ctrlpts always returns the unweighted control points, i.e. **ctrlpts** property returns 3D control points all divided by the weights and you can use **weights** property to access the weights vector, but **ctrlpts2d** returns the weighted ones plus weights as the last element. This difference is intentionally added for compatibility and interoperability purposes.

To explain this situation in a simple way:
- If you need the weighted control points directly, use **ctrlpts2d**
- If you need the control points and the weights separately, use **ctrlpts** and **weights**

**Note:** Please note that the setter doesn’t check for inconsistencies and using the setter is not recommended. Instead of the setter property, please use set_ctrlpts() function.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the control points as a 2-dimensional array in \([u][v]\) format

**Setter** Sets the control points as a 2-dimensional array in \([u][v]\) format

**Type** list

**ctrlpts_size**
Total number of control points.

**Getter** Gets the total number of control points

**Type** int
**ctrlpts_size_u**
Number of control points for the u-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets number of control points for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets number of control points for the u-direction

**ctrlpts_size_v**
Number of control points for the v-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets number of control points on the v-direction

**Setter** Sets number of control points on the v-direction

**ctrlpts**
1-dimensional array of weighted control points (Pw).

Weighted control points are in (x*w, y*w, z*w, w) format; where x,y,z are the coordinates and w is the weight.

This property sets and gets the control points in 1-D.

**Getter** Gets weighted control points

**Setter** Sets weighted control points

**data**
Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**degree**
Degree for u- and v-directions

**Getter** Gets the degree

**Setter** Sets the degree

**Type** list

**degree_u**
Degree for the u-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets degree for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets degree for the u-direction

**Type** int

**degree_v**
Degree for the v-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets degree for the v-direction

**Setter** Sets degree for the v-direction

**Type** int
**delta**
Evaluation delta for both u- and v-directions.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta` and `sample_size` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta` will also set `sample_size`.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

\[ [u_0, u_{\text{start}} + \delta, (u_{\text{start}} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{\text{end}}] \]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets evaluation delta as a tuple of values corresponding to u- and v-directions

**Setter**  Sets evaluation delta for both u- and v-directions

**Type**  float

**delta_u**
Evaluation delta for the u-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta_u` and `sample_size_u` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_u` will also set `sample_size_u`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets evaluation delta for the u-direction

**Setter**  Sets evaluation delta for the u-direction

**Type**  float

**delta_v**
Evaluation delta for the v-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta_v` and `sample_size_v` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_v` will also set `sample_size_v`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets evaluation delta for the v-direction

**Setter**  Sets evaluation delta for the v-direction

**Type**  float

**derivatives**  \((u, v, \text{order}=0, \text{**kwargs})\)

Evaluates n-th order surface derivatives at the given \((u, v)\) parameter pair.

- SKL[0][0] will be the surface point itself
- SKL[0][1] will be the 1st derivative w.r.t. \(v\)
- SKL[2][1] will be the 2nd derivative w.r.t. \(u\) and 1st derivative w.r.t. \(v\)
Parameters

- \( u \) (float) – parameter on the u-direction
- \( v \) (float) – parameter on the v-direction
- \( \text{order} \) (integer) – derivative order

Returns A list \( SKL \), where \( SKL[k][l] \) is the derivative of the surface \( S(u,v) \) w.r.t. \( u \) \( k \) times and \( v \) \( l \) times

Return type list

dimension
Spatial dimension.
Spatial dimension will be automatically estimated from the first element of the control points array.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

    Getter   Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.
    Type     int
domain
Domain.
Domain is determined using the knot vector(s).

    Getter   Gets the domain
evalpts
Evaluated points.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

    Getter   Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points
    Type     list
evaluate (**kwargs)
Evaluates the surface.
The evaluated points are stored in \( \text{evalpts} \) property

    Keyword arguments:
- \( \text{start}_u \): start parameter on the u-direction
- \( \text{stop}_u \): stop parameter on the u-direction
- \( \text{start}_v \): start parameter on the v-direction
- \( \text{stop}_v \): stop parameter on the v-direction

The \( \text{start}_u, \text{start}_v \) and \( \text{stop}_u \) and \( \text{stop}_v \) parameters allow evaluation of a surface segment in the range \([\text{start}_u, \text{stop}_u][\text{start}_v, \text{stop}_v] \) i.e. the surface will also be evaluated at the \( \text{stop}_u \) and \( \text{stop}_v \) parameter values.

The following examples illustrate the usage of the keyword arguments.

1. # Start evaluating in range \( u=[0, 0.7] \) and \( v=[0.1, 1] \)
   surf.evaluate(stop_u=0.7, start_v=0.1)
2. # Start evaluating in range \( u=[0, 1] \) and \( v=[0.1, 0.3] \)
   surf.evaluate(start_v=0.1, stop_v=0.3)
evaluate_list (param_list)
   Evaluates the surface for a given list of (u, v) parameters.
   Parameters param_list (list, tuple) – list of parameter pairs (u, v)
   Returns evaluated surface point at the input parameter pairs
   Return type tuple

evaluate_single (param)
   Evaluates the surface at the input (u, v) parameter pair.
   Parameters param (list, tuple) – parameter pair (u, v)
   Returns evaluated surface point at the given parameter pair
   Return type list

evaluator
   Evaluator instance.
   Evaluators allow users to use different algorithms for B-Spline and NURBS evaluations. Please see the documentation on Evaluator classes.
   Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
   Getter Gets the current Evaluator instance
   Setter Sets the Evaluator instance
   Type evaluators.AbstractEvaluator

faces
   Faces (triangles, quads, etc.) generated by the tessellation operation.
   If the tessellation component is set to None, the result will be an empty list.
   Getter Gets the faces

id
   Object ID (as an integer).
   Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
   Getter Gets the object ID
   Setter Sets the object ID
   Type int

insert_knot (u=None, v=None, **kwargs)
   Inserts knot(s) on the u- or v-directions
   Keyword Arguments:
   • num_u: Number of knot insertions on the u-direction. Default: 1
   • num_v: Number of knot insertions on the v-direction. Default: 1
   Parameters
   • u (float) – knot to be inserted on the u-direction
- \( v (\text{float}) \) – knot to be inserted on the v-direction

**knotvector**

Knot vector for u- and v-directions

**Getter** Gets the knot vector

**Setter** Sets the knot vector

**Type** list

**knotvector_u**

Knot vector for the u-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to \([0, 1]\) domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets knot vector for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets knot vector for the u-direction

**Type** list

**knotvector_v**

Knot vector for the v-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to \([0, 1]\) domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets knot vector for the v-direction

**Setter** Sets knot vector for the v-direction

**Type** list

**load**(file_name)

Loads the surface from a pickled file.

Depreciated since version 5.2.4: Use `exchange.import_json()` instead.

**Parameters**

- **file_name**(str) – name of the file to be loaded

**name**

Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object name

**Setter** Sets the object name

**Type** str

**normal**(parpos, **kwargs)

Evaluates the normal vector of the surface at the given parametric position(s).

The `param` argument can be

- a float value for evaluation at a single parametric position
- a list of float values for evaluation at the multiple parametric positions
The parametric positions should be a pair of \((u, v)\) values. The return value will be in the order of the input parametric position list.

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:

- **normalize**: normalizes the output vector. Default value is *True*.

**Parameters**

- **parpos** (*list or tuple*) – parametric position(s) where the evaluation will be executed

**Returns**

- An array containing “point” and “vector” pairs

**Return type**

- *tuple*

**opt**

Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

*opt* is a wrapper to a dict in *key => value* format, where *key* is string, *value* is any Python object. You can use *opt* property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

``` python
geom.opt = ['face_id', 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ['contents', "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
geom.opt = ['body_id', 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ['body_id', 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}
geom.opt = ['body_id', None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

- Gets the dict

**Setter**

- Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter**

- Deletes the contents of the dict

**opt_get**(*value*)

- Safely query for the value from the *opt* property.

**Parameters**

- **value** (*str*) – a key in the *opt* property

**Returns**

- The corresponding value, if the key exists. *None*, otherwise.

**order_u**

- Order for the u-direction.

- Defined as *order = degree + 1*

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

- Gets order for the u-direction

**Setter**

- Sets order for the u-direction

**Type**

- *int*
order_v
Order for the v-direction.
Defined as order = degree + 1
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
  Getter Gets surface order for the v-direction
  Setter Sets surface order for the v-direction
  Type int
pdimension
Parametric dimension.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
  Getter Gets the parametric dimension
  Type int
range
Domain range.
  Getter Gets the range
rational
Defines the rational and non-rational B-spline shapes.
Rational shapes use homogeneous coordinates which includes a weight alongside with the Cartesian coor-
dinates. Rational B-splines are also named as NURBS (Non-uniform rational basis spline) and non-rational
B-splines are sometimes named as NUBS (Non-uniform basis spline) or directly as B-splines.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
  Getter Returns True is the B-spline object is rational (NURBS)
  Type bool
remove_knot (u=None, v=None, **kwargs)
Inserts knot(s) on the u- or v-directions
Keyword Arguments:
  • num_u: Number of knot removals on the u-direction. Default: 1
  • num_v: Number of knot removals on the v-direction. Default: 1
Parameters
  • u (float) – knot to be removed on the u-direction
  • v (float) – knot to be removed on the v-direction
render (**kwargs)
Renders the surface using the visualization component.
The visualization component must be set using vis property before calling this method.
Keyword Arguments:
  • cpcolor: sets the color of the control points grid
  • evalcolor: sets the color of the surface
  • trimcolor: sets the color of the trim curves
• **filename**: saves the plot with the input name

• **plot**: controls plot window visibility. *Default: True*

• **animate**: activates animation (if supported). *Default: False*

• **extras**: adds line plots to the figure. *Default: None*

• **colormap**: sets the colormap of the surface

The **plot** argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If **plot** flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

**extras** argument can be used to add extra line plots to the figure. This argument expects a list of dicts in the format described below:

```python
[
    dict(  # line plot 1
        points=[[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 1",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="red",  # color of the line plot
        size=6.5  # size of the line plot
    ),
    dict(  # line plot 2
        points=[[7, 8, 9], [10, 11, 12]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 2",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="navy",  # color of the line plot
        size=12.5  # size of the line plot
    )
]
```

Please note that **colormap** argument can only work with visualization classes that support colormaps. As an example, please see VisMPL.VisSurfTriangle() class documentation. This method expects a single colormap input.

**Returns** the figure object

**reset** (**kwargs**)

Resets control points and/or evaluated points.

Keyword Arguments:

• **evalpts**: if True, then resets evaluated points

• **ctrlpts**: if True, then resets control points

**sample_size**

Sample size for both u- and v-directions.

Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the **delta** property.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

\[
[u_{start}, \ldots, u_{end}]_{\text{sample}}
\]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size as a tuple of values corresponding to u- and v-directions

**Setter** Sets sample size for both u- and v-directions
Type int

**sample_size_u**
Sample size for the u-direction.
Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the `delta_u` property.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets sample size for the u-direction

Type int

**sample_size_v**
Sample size for the v-direction.
Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the `delta_v` property.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size for the v-direction

**Setter** Sets sample size for the v-direction

Type int

**save** *(file_name)*
Saves the surface as a pickled file.
Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use `exchange.export_json()` instead.

**Parameters**

**file_name** *(str)* – name of the file to be saved

**set_ctrlpts** *(ctrlpts, *args, **kwargs)*
Sets the control points and checks if the data is consistent.
This method is designed to provide a consistent way to set control points whether they are weighted or not.
It directly sets the control points member of the class, and therefore it doesn’t return any values. The input
will be an array of coordinates. If you are working in the 3-dimensional space, then your coordinates will
be an array of 3 elements representing `(x, y, z)` coordinates.
This method also generates 2D control points in `[u][v]` format which can be accessed via `ctrlpts2d`.

**Note:** The v index varies first. That is, a row of v control points for the first u value is found first. Then,
the row of v control points for the next u value.

**Parameters**

**ctrlpts** *(list)* – input control points as a list of coordinates

**tangent** *(parpos, **kwargs)*
Evaluates the tangent vectors of the surface at the given parametric position(s).
The `param` argument can be

* a float value for evaluation at a single parametric position
* a list of float values for evaluation at the multiple parametric positions

The parametric positions should be a pair of (u,v) values. The return value will be in the order of the input
parametric position list.
This method accepts the following keyword arguments:
• normalize: normalizes the output vector. Default value is True.

Parameters parpos (list or tuple) – parametric position(s) where the evaluation will be executed

Returns an array containing “point” and “vector”s on u- and v-directions, respectively

Return type tuple

tessellate(**kwargs)
Tessellates the surface.

Keyword arguments are directly passed to the tessellation component.

tessellator
Tessellation component.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

    Getter Gets the tessellation component

    Setter Sets the tessellation component

transpose()
Transposes the surface by swapping u and v parametric directions.

trims
Curves for trimming the surface.

Surface trims are 2-dimensional curves which are introduced on the parametric space of the surfaces. Trim curves can be a spline curve, an analytic curve or a 2-dimensional freeform shape. To visualize the trimmed surfaces, you need to use a tessellator that supports trimming. The following code snippet illustrates changing the default surface tessellator to the trimmed surface tessellator, tessellate.TrimTessellate.

```
from geomdl import tessellate

# Assuming that "surf" variable stores the surface instance
surf.tessellator = tessellate.TrimTessellate()
```

In addition, using trims initialization argument of the visualization classes, trim curves can be visualized together with their underlying surfaces. Please refer to the visualization configuration class initialization arguments for more details.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

    Getter Gets the array of trim curves

    Setter Sets the array of trim curves

type
Geometry type

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

    Getter Gets the geometry type

    Type str

vertices
Vertices generated by the tessellation operation.

If the tessellation component is set to None, the result will be an empty list.

    Getter Gets the vertices
vis
Visualization component.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets the visualization component
Setter  Sets the visualization component
Type    vis.VisAbstract

weights
Weights vector.

Getter  Gets the weights vector
Setter  Sets the weights vector
Type    list

NURBS Volume

New in version 5.0.

class geomdl.NURBS.Volume(**kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.BSpline.Volume

Data storage and evaluation class for NURBS (rational) volumes.

The rational shapes have some minor differences between the non-rational ones. This class is designed to operate
with weighted control points (Pw) as described in The NURBS Book by Piegl and Tiller. Therefore, it provides
a different set of properties (i.e. getters and setters):

• ctrlptsw: 1-dimensional array of weighted control points
• ctrlpts: 1-dimensional array of control points
• weights: 1-dimensional array of weights

This class provides the following properties:

• order_u
• order_v
• order_w
• degree_u
• degree_v
• degree_w
• knotvector_u
• knotvector_v
• knotvector_w
• ctrlptsw
• ctrlpts
• weights
• ctrlpts_size_u
• ctrlpts_size_v
• ctrlpts_size_w
• delta
• delta_u
• delta_v
• delta_w
• sample_size
• sample_size_u
• sample_size_v
• sample_size_w
• bbox
• name
• dimension
• vis
• evaluator
• rational

Keyword Arguments:
• precision: number of decimal places to round to. Default: 18
• normalize_kv: activates knot vector normalization. Default: True
• find_span_func: sets knot span search implementation. Default: helpers.find_span_linear()
• insert_knot_func: sets knot insertion implementation. Default: operations.insert_knot()
• remove_knot_func: sets knot removal implementation. Default: operations.remove_knot()

Please refer to the abstract.Volume() documentation for more details.

add_trim(trim)
Add a trim to the volume.

trims uses this method to add trims to the volume.

Parameters trim (abstract.Surface) – trimming surface

bbox
Bounding box.

Evaluates the bounding box and returns the minimum and maximum coordinates.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the bounding box

Type tuple

cpsize
Number of control points in all parametric directions.
Note: This is an expert property for getting and setting control point size(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the number of control points
**Setter** Sets the number of control points
**Type** list

**ctrlpts**
1-dimensional array of control points (P).
This property sets and gets the control points in 1-D.

**Getter** Gets unweighted control points. Use *weights* to get weights vector.
**Setter** Sets unweighted control points.
**Type** list

**ctrlpts_size**
Total number of control points.

**Getter** Gets the total number of control points
**Type** int

**ctrlpts_size_u**
Number of control points for the u-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets number of control points for the u-direction
**Setter** Sets number of control points for the u-direction

**ctrlpts_size_v**
Number of control points for the v-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets number of control points for the v-direction
**Setter** Sets number of control points for the v-direction

**ctrlpts_size_w**
Number of control points for the w-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets number of control points for the w-direction
**Setter** Sets number of control points for the w-direction

**ctrlptsw**
1-dimensional array of weighted control points (Pw).
Weighted control points are in (x*w, y*w, z*w, w) format; where x,y,z are the coordinates and w is the weight.
This property sets and gets the control points in 1-D.

**Getter** Gets weighted control points
**Setter** Sets weighted control points
data

Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

degree

Degree for u-, v- and w-directions

Getter Gets the degree

Setter Sets the degree

Type list

degree_u

Degree for the u-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets degree for the u-direction

Setter Sets degree for the u-direction

Type int

degree_v

Degree for the v-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets degree for the v-direction

Setter Sets degree for the v-direction

Type int

degree_w

Degree for the w-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets degree for the w-direction

Setter Sets degree for the w-direction

Type int

delta

Evaluation delta for u-, v- and w-directions.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate() function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that delta and sample_size properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting delta will also set sample_size.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

\[ [u_0, u_{start} + \delta, (u_{start} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{end}] \]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets evaluation delta as a tuple of values corresponding to u-, v- and w-directions

Setter Sets evaluation delta for u-, v- and w-directions

Type float
delta_u

Evaluation delta for the u-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta_u` and `sample_size_u` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_u` will also set `sample_size_u`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  **Getter** Gets evaluation delta for the u-direction
  **Setter** Sets evaluation delta for the u-direction
  **Type** float

delta_v

Evaluation delta for the v-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta_v` and `sample_size_v` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_v` will also set `sample_size_v`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  **Getter** Gets evaluation delta for the v-direction
  **Setter** Sets evaluation delta for the v-direction
  **Type** float

delta_w

Evaluation delta for the w-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta_w` and `sample_size_w` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_w` will also set `sample_size_w`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  **Getter** Gets evaluation delta for the w-direction
  **Setter** Sets evaluation delta for the w-direction
  **Type** float
dimension

Spatial dimension.

Spatial dimension will be automatically estimated from the first element of the control points array.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  **Getter** Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.
  **Type** int
domain

Domain.

Domain is determined using the knot vector(s).

Getter Gets the domain

evalpts

Evaluated points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points

Type list
evaluate(**kwargs)

Evaluates the volume.

The evaluated points are stored in evalpts property.

Keyword arguments:

• start_u: start parameter on the u-direction
• stop_u: stop parameter on the u-direction
• start_v: start parameter on the v-direction
• stop_v: stop parameter on the v-direction
• start_w: start parameter on the w-direction
• stop_w: stop parameter on the w-direction

evaluate_list(param_list)

Evaluates the volume for a given list of (u, v, w) parameters.

Parameters param_list(list, tuple) – list of parameters in format (u, v, w)

Returns evaluated surface point at the input parameter pairs

Return type tuple
evaluate_single(param)

Evaluates the volume at the input (u, v, w) parameter.

Parameters param(list, tuple) – parameter (u, v, w)

Returns evaluated surface point at the given parameter pair

Return type list
evaluator

Evaluator instance.

Evaluators allow users to use different algorithms for B-Spline and NURBS evaluations. Please see the documentation on Evaluator classes.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the current Evaluator instance

Setter Sets the Evaluator instance

Type evaluators.AbstractEvaluator
**id**

Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the object ID
- **Setter** Sets the object ID
- **Type** int

**insert_knot** *(u=None, v=None, w=None, **kwargs)*

Inserts knot(s) on the u-, v- and w-directions

**Keyword Arguments:**

- `num_u`: Number of knot insertions on the u-direction. **Default**: 1
- `num_v`: Number of knot insertions on the v-direction. **Default**: 1
- `num_w`: Number of knot insertions on the w-direction. **Default**: 1

**Parameters**

- `u` *(float)* – knot to be inserted on the u-direction
- `v` *(float)* – knot to be inserted on the v-direction
- `w` *(float)* – knot to be inserted on the w-direction

**knotvector**

Knot vector for u-, v- and w-directions

- **Getter** Gets the knot vector
- **Setter** Sets the knot vector
- **Type** list

**knotvector_u**

Knot vector for the u-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets knot vector for the u-direction
- **Setter** Sets knot vector for the u-direction
- **Type** list

**knotvector_v**

Knot vector for the v-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets knot vector for the v-direction
- **Setter** Sets knot vector for the v-direction
- **Type** list
**knotvector_w**
Knot vector for the w-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to \([0, 1]\) domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets knot vector for the w-direction
- **Setter** Sets knot vector for the w-direction
- **Type** list

**load**(*file_name*)
Loads the volume from a pickled file.

Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use `exchange.import_json()` instead.

- **Parameters**
  - `file_name` *(str)* – name of the file to be loaded

**name**
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the object name
- **Setter** Sets the object name
- **Type** str

**opt**
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

`opt` is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is string, `value` is any Python object. You can use `opt` property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ['face_id', 4]  # creates 'face_id' key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ['contents', 'data values']  # creates 'face_id' key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

geom.opt = ['body_id', 1]  # creates 'body_id' key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ['body_id', 12]  # changes the value of 'body_id' to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}

geom.opt = ['body_id', None]  # deletes 'body_id'
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the dict
- **Setter** Adds key and value pair to the dict
- **Deleter** Deletes the contents of the dict

**opt_get**(*value*)
Safely query for the value from the `opt` property.
Parameters `value (str)` – a key in the `opt` property

Returns the corresponding value, if the key exists. `None`, otherwise.

**order_u**
Order for the u-direction.

Defined as `order = degree + 1`

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the surface order for u-direction

**Setter** Sets the surface order for u-direction

**Type** `int`

**order_v**
Order for the v-direction.

Defined as `order = degree + 1`

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the surface order for v-direction

**Setter** Sets the surface order for v-direction

**Type** `int`

**order_w**
Order for the w-direction.

Defined as `order = degree + 1`

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the surface order for v-direction

**Setter** Sets the surface order for v-direction

**Type** `int`

**pdimension**
Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the parametric dimension

**Type** `int`

**range**
Domain range.

**Getter** Gets the range

**rational**
Defines the rational and non-rational B-spline shapes.

Rational shapes use homogeneous coordinates which includes a weight alongside with the Cartesian coordinates. Rational B-splines are also named as NURBS (Non-uniform rational basis spline) and non-rational B-splines are sometimes named as NUBS (Non-uniform basis spline) or directly as B-splines.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Returns `True` is the B-spline object is rational (NURBS)

**Type** `bool`
remove_knot (u=None, v=None, w=None, **kwargs)
   Inserts knot(s) on the u-, v- and w-directions

Keyword Arguments:
   - num_u: Number of knot removals on the u-direction. Default: 1
   - num_v: Number of knot removals on the v-direction. Default: 1
   - num_w: Number of knot removals on the w-direction. Default: 1

Parameters
   - u (float) – knot to be removed on the u-direction
   - v (float) – knot to be removed on the v-direction
   - w (float) – knot to be removed on the w-direction

render (**kwargs)
   Renders the volume using the visualization component.
   The visualization component must be set using(vis property before calling this method.

Keyword Arguments:
   - cpcolor: sets the color of the control points
   - evalcolor: sets the color of the volume
   - filename: saves the plot with the input name
   - plot: controls plot window visibility. Default: True
   - animate: activates animation (if supported). Default: False
   - grid_size: grid size for voxelization. Default: (8, 8, 8)
   - use_cubes: use cube voxels instead of cuboid ones. Default: False
   - num_procs: number of concurrent processes for voxelization. Default: 1

The plot argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If plot flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

extras argument can be used to add extra line plots to the figure. This argument expects a list of dicts in the format described below:

```
[
    dict(  # line plot 1
        points=[[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 1",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="red",  # color of the line plot
        size=6.5  # size of the line plot
    ),
    dict(  # line plot 2
        points=[[7, 8, 9], [10, 11, 12]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 2",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="navy",  # color of the line plot
        size=12.5  # size of the line plot
    )
]
```
Returns the figure object

\texttt{reset(**kwargs)}
Resets control points and/or evaluated points.

Keyword Arguments:
- \texttt{evalpts}: if True, then resets the evaluated points
- \texttt{ctrlpts} if True, then resets the control points

\texttt{sample_size}
Sample size for both u- and v-directions.
Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the \texttt{delta} property.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:
\[
\begin{align*}
\left[u_{\text{start}}, \ldots, u_{\text{end}}\right] \\
\text{sample size}
\end{align*}
\]
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
- \texttt{Getter} Gets sample size as a tuple of values corresponding to u-, v- and w-directions
- \texttt{Setter} Sets sample size value for both u-, v- and w-directions
- \texttt{Type} \texttt{int}

\texttt{sample_size_u}
Sample size for the u-direction.
Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the \texttt{delta_u} property.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
- \texttt{Getter} Gets sample size for the u-direction
- \texttt{Setter} Sets sample size for the u-direction
- \texttt{Type} \texttt{int}

\texttt{sample_size_v}
Sample size for the v-direction.
Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the \texttt{delta_v} property.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
- \texttt{Getter} Gets sample size for the v-direction
- \texttt{Setter} Sets sample size for the v-direction
- \texttt{Type} \texttt{int}

\texttt{sample_size_w}
Sample size for the w-direction.
Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the \texttt{delta_w} property.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
- \texttt{Getter} Gets sample size for the w-direction
- \texttt{Setter} Sets sample size for the w-direction
- \texttt{Type} \texttt{int}
**save** (*file_name*)

Saves the volume as a pickled file.

Deprecated since version 5.2.4: Use `exchange.export_json()` instead.

**Parameters**
- **file_name** (*str*) – name of the file to be saved

**set_ctrlpts** (*ctrlpts, *args, **kwargs*)

Sets the control points and checks if the data is consistent.

This method is designed to provide a consistent way to set control points whether they are weighted or not. It directly sets the control points member of the class, and therefore it doesn’t return any values. The input will be an array of coordinates. If you are working in the 3-dimensional space, then your coordinates will be an array of 3 elements representing \((x, y, z)\) coordinates.

**Parameters**
- **ctrlpts** (*list*) – input control points as a list of coordinates
- **args** (*tuple[int, int, int]*) – number of control points corresponding to each parametric dimension

**trims**

Trimming surfaces.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the array of trim surfaces
- **Setter** Sets the array of trim surfaces

**type**

Geometry type

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the geometry type
- **Type** *str*

**vis**

Visualization component.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the visualization component
- **Setter** Sets the visualization component
- **Type** *vis.VisAbstract*

**weights**

Weights vector.

- **Getter** Gets the weights vector
- **Setter** Sets the weights vector
- **Type** *list*

### 15.1.3 Freeform Geometry

New in version 5.2.

The freeform module provides classes for representing freeform geometry objects.
Freeform class provides a basis for storing freeform geometries. The points of the geometry can be set via the `evaluate()` method using a keyword argument.

Inheritance Diagram

```
geomdl.abstract.Geometry  →  geomdl.freeform.Freeform
```

Class Reference

class geomdl.freeform.Freeform(**kwargs)

Bases: geomdl.abstract.Geometry

n-dimensional freeform geometry

data
  Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.
  Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

dimension
  Spatial dimension.
  Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
    Getter  Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.
    Type    int

evalpts
  Evaluated points.
  Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
    Getter  Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points
    Type    list

evaluate(**kwargs)
  Sets points that form the geometry.

  Keyword Arguments:
    • points: sets the points

id
  Object ID (as an integer).
  Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
    Getter  Gets the object ID
    Setter  Sets the object ID
    Type    int
name
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets the object name
Setter   Sets the object name
Type    str

eopt
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

eopt is a wrapper to a dict in key => value format, where key is string, value is any Python object. You can use eopt property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
def geom.opt = ['face_id', 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ['contents', 'data values']  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
geom.opt = ['body_id', 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ['body_id', 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}
geom.opt = ['body_id', None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets the dict
Setter   Adds key and value pair to the dict
Deleter  Deletes the contents of the dict

eopt_get (value)
Safely query for the value from the eopt property.

Parameters value (str) – a key in the eopt property

Returns  the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

type
Geometry type

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets the geometry type
Type    str

15.1.4 Geometry Containers

The multi module provides specialized geometry containers. A container is a holder object that stores a collection of other objects, i.e. its elements. In NURBS-Python, containers can be generated as a result of

- A geometric operation, such as splitting
• File import, e.g. reading a file or a set of files containing multiple surfaces

The `multi` module contains the following classes:

- `AbstractContainer` abstract base class for containers
- `CurveContainer` for storing multiple curves
- `SurfaceContainer` for storing multiple surfaces
- `VolumeContainer` for storing multiple volumes

### How to Use

These containers can be used for many purposes, such as visualization of a multi-component geometry or file export. For instance, the following figure shows a heart valve with 3 leaflets:

![Heart Valve with 3 Leaflets](image)

Each leaflet is a NURBS surface added to a `SurfaceContainer` and rendered via Matplotlib visualization module. It is possible to input a list of colors to the `render` method, otherwise it will automatically pick an arbitrary color.
Abstract Container

class geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer(*args, **kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.abstract.GeomdlBase

Abstract class for geometry containers.

This class implements Python Iterator Protocol and therefore any instance of this class can be directly used in a for loop.

This class provides the following properties:
• type = container
• id
• name
• dimension
• opt
• pdimension
• evalpts
• bbox
• vis
• delta
• sample_size

add(element)
Add geometry objects to the container.

The input can be a single geometry, a list of geometry objects or a geometry container object.

Parameters element – geometry object

append(element)
Add geometry objects to the container.

The input can be a single geometry, a list of geometry objects or a geometry container object.

Parameters element – geometry object
bbox
Bounding box.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the bounding box of all contained geometries

data
Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

delta
Evaluation delta (for all parametric directions).
Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size. Decreasing the step size results in evaluation of more points.
Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the shape.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

\[ u_{start}, u_{start} + \delta, (u_{start} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{end} \]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the delta value
Setter Sets the delta value

dimension
Spatial dimension.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.
Type int

evalpts
Evaluated points.

Since there are multiple geometry objects contained in the multi objects, the evaluated points will be returned in the format of list of individual evaluated points which is also a list of Cartesian coordinates.
The following code example illustrates these details:

```python
multi_obj = multi.SurfaceContainer()  # it can also be multi.CurveContainer()
# Add geometries to multi_obj via multi_obj.add() method
# Then, the following loop will print all the evaluated points of the Multi object
for idx, mpt in enumerate(multi_obj.evalpts):
    print("Shape", idx+1, "contains", len(mpt), "points. These points are:")
    for pt in mpt:
        line = ", ".join([str(p) for p in pt])
        print(line)
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the evaluated points of all contained geometries

id
Object ID (as an integer).
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the object ID
Setter  Sets the object ID
Type   int

name
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets the object name

Setter  Sets the object name
Type   str

ept
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.
ept is a wrapper to a dict in key => value format, where key is string, value is any Python object. You can use ept property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
gem.ept = ["face_id", 4] # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
gem.ept = ["contents", "data values"] # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(gem.ept) # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

de gem.ept # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(gem.ept) # will print: {}

gem.ept = ["body_id", 1] # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
gem.ept = ["body_id", 12] # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(gem.ept) # will print: {'body_id': 12}

gem.ept = ["body_id", None] # deletes "body_id"
print(gem.ept) # will print: {}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets the dict

Setter  Adds key and value pair to the dict

Deleter  Deletes the contents of the dict

```python
ept_get(value)
Safely query for the value from the ept property.

Parameters  value (str) – a key in the ept property

Returns  the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.
```

pdimension
Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets the parametric dimension

Type   int

```python
render(**kwargs)
Renders plots using the visualization component.
```
Note: This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

```python
reset()
```
Resets the cache.

```python
sample_size
```
Sample size (for all parametric directions).
Sample size defines the number of points to evaluate. It also sets the delta property.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

\[
\left[u_{\text{start}}, \ldots, u_{\text{end}}\right] \quad n_{\text{sample}}
\]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets sample size
- **Setter** Sets sample size

```python
type
```
Geometry type
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the geometry type
- **Type** str

```python
vis
```
Visualization component.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the visualization component
- **Setter** Sets the visualization component

### Curve Container

```python
class geomdl.multi.CurveContainer(*args, **kwargs)
```
Bases: `geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer`
Container class for storing multiple curves.
This class implements Python Iterator Protocol and therefore any instance of this class can be directly used in a for loop.
This class provides the following properties:

- **type** = container
- **id**
- **name**
- **dimension**
- **opt**
- **pdimension**
- **evalpts**
The following code example illustrates the usage of the Python properties:

```python
# Create a multi-curve container instance
mcrv = multi.CurveContainer()

# Add single or multi curves to the multi container using mcrv.add() command
# Addition operator, e.g. mcrv1 + mcrv2, also works

# Set the evaluation delta of the multi-curve
mcrv.delta = 0.05

# Get the evaluated points
curve_points = mcrv.evalpts
```

- **add(element)**
  Adds geometry objects to the container.
  
  The input can be a single geometry, a list of geometry objects or a geometry container object.

  **Parameters** element – geometry object

- **append(element)**
  Adds geometry objects to the container.
  
  The input can be a single geometry, a list of geometry objects or a geometry container object.

  **Parameters** element – geometry object

- **bbox**
  Bounding box.
  
  Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  **Getter** Gets the bounding box of all contained geometries

- **data**
  Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.
  
  Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **delta**
  Evaluation delta (for all parametric directions).
  
  Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size. Decreasing the step size results in evaluation of more points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the shape.
  
  The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

  \[ u_{start}, u_{start} + \delta, (u_{start} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{end} \]

  Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  **Getter** Gets the delta value

  **Setter** Sets the delta value
**dimension**
Spatial dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.

**Type** int

**evalpts**
Evaluated points.

Since there are multiple geometry objects contained in the multi objects, the evaluated points will be returned in the format of list of individual evaluated points which is also a list of Cartesian coordinates.

The following code example illustrates these details:

```python
multi_obj = multi.SurfaceContainer()  # it can also be multi.CurveContainer()
# Add geometries to multi_obj via multi_obj.add() method
# Then, the following loop will print all the evaluated points of the Multi object
for idx, mpt in enumerate(multi_obj.evalpts):
    print("Shape", idx+1, "contains", len(mpt), "points. These points are:")
    for pt in mpt:
        line = ", ".join([str(p) for p in pt])
        print(line)
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**id**
Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object ID

**Setter** Sets the object ID

**Type** int

**name**
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object name

**Setter** Sets the object name

**Type** str

**opt**
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

`opt` is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is string, `value` is any Python object. You can use `opt` property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}
```

(continues on next page)
```python
del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

```python
goem.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 1}
goem.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}
goem.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}  
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the dict
- **Setter** Adds key and value pair to the dict
- **Deleter** Deletes the contents of the dict

```python
opt_get(value)
```

Safely query for the value from the opt property.

- **Parameters**
  - `value` (`str`) – a key in the opt property
- **Returns**
  - the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

```python
pdimension
```

Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the parametric dimension
- **Type** int

```python
render(**kwargs)
```

Renders the curves.

The visualization component must be set using `vis` property before calling this method.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- `cpcolor`: sets the color of the control points grid
- `evalcolor`: sets the color of the surface
- `filename`: saves the plot with the input name
- `plot`: controls plot window visibility. Default: True
- `animate`: activates animation (if supported). Default: False
- `delta`: if True, the evaluation delta of the container object will be used. Default: True
- `reset_names`: resets the name of the curves inside the container. Default: False

The `cpcolor` and `evalcolor` arguments can be a string or a list of strings corresponding to the color values. Both arguments are processed separately, e.g. `cpcolor` can be a string whereas `evalcolor` can be a list or a tuple, or vice versa. A single string value sets the color to the same value. List input allows customization over the color values. If none provided, a random color will be selected.

The `plot` argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If `plot` flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and
disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

**reset()**
Resets the cache.

**sample_size**
Sample size (for all parametric directions).
Sample size defines the number of points to evaluate. It also sets the `delta` property.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
   u_{start}, \ldots, u_{end} \\
   n_{sample}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets sample size
- **Setter** Sets sample size

**type**
Geometry type
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the geometry type
- **Type** str

**vis**
Visualization component.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the visualization component
- **Setter** Sets the visualization component

## Surface Container

**class geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer(*args, **kwargs)**

**Bases:** `geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer`

Container class for storing multiple surfaces.
This class implements Python Iterator Protocol and therefore any instance of this class can be directly used in a for loop.

This class provides the following properties:

- **type** = container
- **id**
- **name**
- **dimension**
- **opt**
- **pdimension**
- **evalpts**
The following code example illustrates the usage of these Python properties:

```python
# Create a multi-surface container instance
msurf = multi.SurfaceContainer()

# Add single or multi surfaces to the multi container using msurf.add() command
# Addition operator, e.g. msurf1 + msurf2, also works

# Set the evaluation delta of the multi-surface
msurf.delta = 0.05

# Get the evaluated points
surface_points = msurf.evalpts
```

**add(element)**

Adds geometry objects to the container.

The input can be a single geometry, a list of geometry objects or a geometry container object.

---

**Parameters**

- **element** – geometry object

---

**append(element)**

Adds geometry objects to the container.

The input can be a single geometry, a list of geometry objects or a geometry container object.

---

**Parameters**

- **element** – geometry object

---

**bbox**

Bounding box.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

---

**Getter**

Gets the bounding box of all contained geometries

---

**data**

Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

---

**delta**

Evaluation delta (for all parametric directions).

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size. Decreasing the step size results in evaluation of more points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the shape.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

\[ [u_{\text{start}}, u_{\text{start}} + \delta, (u_{\text{start}} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{\text{end}}] \]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the delta value

**Setter** Sets the delta value

### delta_u
Evaluation delta for the u-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size*. Decreasing the step size results in evaluation of more points. Therefore; smaller the delta, smoother the shape.

Please note that `delta_u` and `sample_size_u` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_u` will also set `sample_size_u`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the delta value for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets the delta value for the u-direction

**Type** float

### delta_v
Evaluation delta for the v-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size*. Decreasing the step size results in evaluation of more points. Therefore; smaller the delta, smoother the shape.

Please note that `delta_v` and `sample_size_v` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_v` will also set `sample_size_v`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the delta value for the v-direction

**Setter** Sets the delta value for the v-direction

**Type** float

### dimension
Spatial dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.

**Type** int

### evalpts
Evaluated points.

Since there are multiple geometry objects contained in the multi objects, the evaluated points will be returned in the format of list of individual evaluated points which is also a list of Cartesian coordinates.

The following code example illustrates these details:

```python
multi_obj = multi.SurfaceContainer()  # it can also be multi.CurveContainer()
# Add geometries to multi_obj via multi_obj.add() method
# Then, the following loop will print all the evaluated points of the Multi→object
for idx, mpt in enumerate(multi_obj.evalpts):
```

(continues on next page)
5 print("Shape", idx+1, "contains", len(mpt), "points. These points are:")
6 for pt in mpt:
7     line = ", " .join([str(p) for p in pt])
8     print(line)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**faces**
Faces (triangles, quads, etc.) generated by the tessellation operation.
If the tessellation component is set to None, the result will be an empty list.

**id**
Object ID (as an integer).

**name**
Object name (as a string)

**opt**
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

```
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

deleted = geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

geom.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}

geom.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
Setter  Adds key and value pair to the dict

Deleter  Deletes the contents of the dict

**opt_get** *(value)*
Safely query for the value from the `opt` property.

**Parameters**
- **value** *(str)* – a key in the `opt` property

**Returns**
the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

**pdimension**
Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
Gets the parametric dimension

**Type**
int

**render** *(**kwargs)*
Renders the surfaces.

The visualization component must be set using `vis` property before calling this method.

**Keyword Arguments:**
- **cpcolor**: sets the color of the control points grids
- **evalcolor**: sets the color of the surface
- **filename**: saves the plot with the input name
- **plot**: controls plot window visibility. Default: True
- **animate**: activates animation (if supported). Default: False
- **colormap**: sets the colormap of the surfaces
- **delta**: if True, the evaluation delta of the container object will be used. Default: True
- **reset_names**: resets the name of the surfaces inside the container. Default: False
- **num_procs**: number of concurrent processes for rendering the surfaces. Default: 1

The `cpcolor` and `evalcolor` arguments can be a string or a list of strings corresponding to the color values. Both arguments are processed separately, e.g. `cpcolor` can be a string whereas `evalcolor` can be a list or a tuple, or vice versa. A single string value sets the color to the same value. List input allows customization over the color values. If none provided, a random color will be selected.

The `plot` argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If `plot` flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

Please note that `colormap` argument can only work with visualization classes that support colormaps. As an example, please see `VisMPL.VisSurfTriangle()` class documentation. This method expects multiple colormap inputs as a list or tuple, preferable the input list size is the same as the number of surfaces contained in the class. In the case of number of surfaces is bigger than number of input colormaps, this method will automatically assign a random color for the remaining surfaces.

**reset** ()
Resets the cache.

**sample_size**
Sample size (for all parametric directions).
Sample size defines the number of points to evaluate. It also sets the delta property.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

\[
\left[ u_{\text{start}}, \ldots, u_{\text{end}} \right]_{n_{\text{sample}}}
\]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size

**Setter** Sets sample size

### sample_size_u

Sample size for the u-direction.

Sample size defines the number of points to evaluate. It also sets the delta_u property.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets sample size for the u-direction

**Type** int

### sample_size_v

Sample size for the v-direction.

Sample size defines the number of points to evaluate. It also sets the delta_v property.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size for the v-direction

**Setter** Sets sample size for the v-direction

**Type** int

### tessellate(**kwargs)

Tessellates the surfaces inside the container.

Keyword arguments are directly passed to the tessellation component.

The following code snippet illustrates getting the vertices and faces of the surfaces inside the container:

```python
# Tessellate the surfaces inside the container
surf_container.tessellate()

# Vertices and faces are stored inside the tessellator component
tsl = surf_container.tessellator

# Loop through all tessellator components
for t in tsl:
    # Get the vertices
    vertices = t.tessellator.vertices
    # Get the faces (triangles, quads, etc.)
    faces = t.tessellator.faces
```

**Keyword Arguments:**

- `num_procs`: number of concurrent processes for tessellating the surfaces. Default: 1
- `delta`: if True, the evaluation delta of the container object will be used. Default: True
- `force`: flag to force tessellation. Default: False
tessellator
Tessellation component of the surfaces inside the container.
Please refer to Tessellation documentation for details.

```python
from geomdl import multi
from geomdl import tessellate

# Create the surface container
surf_container = multi.SurfaceContainer(surf_list)

# Set tessellator component
surf_container.tessellator = tessellate.TrimTessellate()
```

**Getter** gets the tessellation component

**Setter** sets the tessellation component

**type**
Geometry type
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the geometry type

**Type** str

**vertices**
Vertices generated by the tessellation operation.
If the tessellation component is set to None, the result will be an empty list.

**Getter** Gets the vertices

**vis**
Visualization component.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the visualization component

**Setter** Sets the visualization component

**Volume Container**

```python
class geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer(*args, **kwargs):
    Bases: geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer

Container class for storing multiple volumes.
This class implements Python Iterator Protocol and therefore any instance of this class can be directly used in a for loop.
This class provides the following properties:
```

- **type**
- **id**
- **name**
- **dimension**
- **opt**
The following code example illustrates the usage of these Python properties:

```python
# Create a multi-volume container instance
mvol = multi.VolumeContainer()

# Add single or multi volumes to the multi container using mvol.add() command
# Addition operator, e.g. mvol1 + mvol2, also works

# Set the evaluation delta of the multi-volume
mvol.delta = 0.05

# Get the evaluated points
volume_points = mvol.evalpts
```

**add**(element)

Adds geometry objects to the container.

The input can be a single geometry, a list of geometry objects or a geometry container object.

**Parameters**

- **element** – geometry object

**append**(element)

Adds geometry objects to the container.

The input can be a single geometry, a list of geometry objects or a geometry container object.

**Parameters**

- **element** – geometry object

**bbox**

Bounding box.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets the bounding box of all contained geometries

**data**

Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**delta**

Evaluation delta (for all parametric directions).
Evaluation delta corresponds to the \textit{step size}. Decreasing the step size results in evaluation of more points. Therefore, smaller the delta value, smoother the shape.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

\[ u_{\text{start}}, u_{\text{start}} + \delta, (u_{\text{start}} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{\text{end}} \]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Getter} Gets the delta value
  \item \textbf{Setter} Sets the delta value
\end{itemize}

\textbf{delta\textunderscore u}

Evaluation delta for the u-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the \textit{step size}. Decreasing the step size results in evaluation of more points. Therefore; smaller the delta, smoother the shape.

Please note that \texttt{delta\textunderscore u} and \texttt{sample\textunderscore size\textunderscore u} properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting \texttt{delta\textunderscore u} will also set \texttt{sample\textunderscore size\textunderscore u}.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Getter} Gets the delta value for the u-direction
  \item \textbf{Setter} Sets the delta value for the u-direction
  \item \textbf{Type} float
\end{itemize}

\textbf{delta\textunderscore v}

Evaluation delta for the v-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the \textit{step size}. Decreasing the step size results in evaluation of more points. Therefore; smaller the delta, smoother the shape.

Please note that \texttt{delta\textunderscore v} and \texttt{sample\textunderscore size\textunderscore v} properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting \texttt{delta\textunderscore v} will also set \texttt{sample\textunderscore size\textunderscore v}.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Getter} Gets the delta value for the v-direction
  \item \textbf{Setter} Sets the delta value for the v-direction
  \item \textbf{Type} float
\end{itemize}

\textbf{delta\textunderscore w}

Evaluation delta for the w-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the \textit{step size}. Decreasing the step size results in evaluation of more points. Therefore; smaller the delta, smoother the shape.

Please note that \texttt{delta\textunderscore w} and \texttt{sample\textunderscore size\textunderscore w} properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting \texttt{delta\textunderscore w} will also set \texttt{sample\textunderscore size\textunderscore w}.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Getter} Gets the delta value for the w-direction
  \item \textbf{Setter} Sets the delta value for the w-direction
  \item \textbf{Type} float
\end{itemize}

\textbf{dimension}

Spatial dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
**Getter**  Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.

**Type**  int

**evalpts**
Evaluates points.

Since there are multiple geometry objects contained in the multi objects, the evaluated points will be returned in the format of a list of individual evaluated points which is also a list of Cartesian coordinates.

The following code example illustrates these details:

```python
multi_obj = multi.SurfaceContainer()  # it can also be multi.CurveContainer()
# Add geometries to multi_obj via multi_obj.add() method
# Then, the following loop will print all the evaluated points of the Multi object
for idx, mpt in enumerate(multi_obj.evalpts):
    print("Shape", idx+1, "contains", len(mpt), "points. These points are:")
    for pt in mpt:
        line = ", ".join([str(p) for p in pt])
        print(line)
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the evaluated points of all contained geometries

**id**
Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the object ID

**Setter**  Sets the object ID

**Type**  int

**name**
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the object name

**Setter**  Sets the object name

**Type**  str

**opt**
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

`opt` is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is string, `value` is any Python object. You can use `opt` property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
geom.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
```

(continues on next page)
geom.opt = ['body_id', 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}

geom.opt = ['body_id', None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the dict

**Setter** Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter** Deletes the contents of the dict

```python
opt_get(value)
```

Safely query for the value from the opt property.

**Parameters**

- **value** *(str)* – a key in the opt property

**Returns** the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

**pdimension**

Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the parametric dimension

**Type** int

```python
render(**kwargs)
```

Renders the volumes.

The visualization component must be set using vis property before calling this method.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- **cpcolor:** sets the color of the control points plot
- **evalcolor:** sets the color of the volume
- **filename:** saves the plot with the input name
- **plot:** controls plot window visibility. Default: True
- **animate:** activates animation (if supported). Default: False
- **delta:** if True, the evaluation delta of the container object will be used. Default: True
- **reset_names:** resets the name of the volumes inside the container. Default: False
- **grid_size:** grid size for voxelization. Default: (16, 16, 16)
- **num_procs:** number of concurrent processes for voxelization. Default: 1

The **cpcolor** and **evalcolor** arguments can be a string or a list of strings corresponding to the color values. Both arguments are processed separately, e.g. **cpcolor** can be a string whereas **evalcolor** can be a list or a tuple, or vice versa. A single string value sets the color to the same value. List input allows customization over the color values. If none provided, a random color will be selected.

The **plot** argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If **plot** flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.
reset()

Resets the cache.

**sample_size**

Sample size (for all parametric directions).
Sample size defines the number of points to evaluate. It also sets the \texttt{delta} property.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

\[
\left[ u_{\text{start}}, \ldots, u_{\text{end}} \right] \text{ \_\_}_{n_{\text{sample}}}
\]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size

**Setter** Sets sample size

**sample_size_u**

Sample size for the u-direction.
Sample size defines the number of points to evaluate. It also sets the \texttt{delta_u} property.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets sample size for the u-direction

**Type** int

**sample_size_v**

Sample size for the v-direction.
Sample size defines the number of points to evaluate. It also sets the \texttt{delta_v} property.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size for the v-direction

**Setter** Sets sample size for the v-direction

**Type** int

**sample_size_w**

Sample size for the w-direction.
Sample size defines the number of points to evaluate. It also sets the \texttt{delta_w} property.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size for the w-direction

**Setter** Sets sample size for the w-direction

**Type** int

**type**

Geometry type

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the geometry type

**Type** str
**vis**

Visualization component.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the visualization component

**Setter** Sets the visualization component

The following is the list of the features and geometric operations included in the library:

### 15.1.5 Geometric Operations

This module provides common geometric operations for curves and surfaces. It includes the following operations:

- Knot insertion, removal and refinement
- Curve and surface splitting / Bézier decomposition
- Tangent, normal and binormal evaluations
- Hodograph curve and surface computations
- Translation, rotation and scaling

### Function Reference

```python
geomdl.operations.insert_knot(obj, param, num, **kwargs)
```

Inserts knots n-times to a spline geometry.

The following code snippet illustrates the usage of this function:

```
# Insert knot u=0.5 to a curve 2 times
operations.insert_knot(curve, [0.5], [2])

# Insert knot v=0.25 to a surface 1 time
operations.insert_knot(surface, [None, 0.25], [0, 1])

# Insert knots u=0.75, v=0.25 to a surface 2 and 1 times, respectively
operations.insert_knot(surface, [0.75, 0.25], [2, 1])

# Insert knot w=0.5 to a volume 1 time
operations.insert_knot(volume, [None, None, 0.5], [0, 0, 1])
```

Please note that input spline geometry object will always be updated if the knot insertion operation is successful.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- `check_num`: enables/disables operation validity checks. *Default: True*

**Parameters**

- `obj` (*abstract.SplineGeometry*) – spline geometry
- `param` (*list, tuple*) – knot(s) to be inserted in [u, v, w] format
- `num` (*list, tuple*) – number of knot insertions in [num_u, num_v, num_w] format

**Returns** updated spline geometry
geomdl.operations.remove_knot (obj, param, num, **kwargs)

Removes knots n-times from a spline geometry.

The following code snippet illustrates the usage of this function:

```python
# Remove knot u=0.5 from a curve 2 times
operations.remove_knot(curve, [0.5], [2])

# Remove knot v=0.25 from a surface 1 time
operations.remove_knot(surface, [None, 0.25], [0, 1])

# Remove knots u=0.75, v=0.25 from a surface 2 and 1 times, respectively
operations.remove_knot(surface, [0.75, 0.25], [2, 1])

# Remove knot w=0.5 from a volume 1 time
operations.remove_knot(volume, [None, None, 0.5], [0, 0, 1])
```

Please note that input spline geometry object will always be updated if the knot removal operation is successful.

**Keywords Arguments:**

- `check_num`: enables/disables operation validity checks. *Default: True*

**Parameters**

- `obj` (*abstract.SplineGeometry*) – spline geometry
- `param` (*list, tuple*) – knot(s) to be removed in [u, v, w] format
- `num` (*list, tuple*) – number of knot removals in [num_u, num_v, num_w] format

**Returns** updated spline geometry

geomdl.operations.refine_knotvector (obj, param, **kwargs)

Refines the knot vector(s) of a spline geometry.

The following code snippet illustrates the usage of this function:

```python
# Refines the knot vector of a curve
operations.refine_knotvector(curve, [1])

# Refines the knot vector on the v-direction of a surface
operations.refine_knotvector(surface, [0, 1])

# Refines the both knot vectors of a surface
operations.refine_knotvector(surface, [1, 1])

# Refines the knot vector on the w-direction of a volume
operations.refine_knotvector(volume, [0, 0, 1])
```

The values of `param` argument can be used to set the knot refinement density. If `density` is bigger than 1, then the algorithm finds the middle knots in each internal knot span to increase the number of knots to be refined.

**Example:** Let the degree is 2 and the knot vector to be refined is [0, 2, 4] with the superfluous knots from the start and end are removed. Knot vectors with the changing density (d) value will be:

- d = 1, knot vector [0, 1, 1, 2, 2, 3, 3, 4]
- d = 2, knot vector [0, 0.5, 0.5, 1, 1, 1.5, 1.5, 2, 2, 2.5, 2.5, 3, 3, 3.5, 3.5, 4]

The following code snippet illustrates the usage of knot refinement densities:
# Refines the knot vector of a curve with density = 3
operations.refine_knotvector(curve, [3])

# Refines the knot vectors of a surface with density for
# u-dir = 2 and v-dir = 3
operations.refine_knotvector(surface, [2, 3])

# Refines only the knot vector on the v-direction of a surface with density = 1
operations.refine_knotvector(surface, [0, 1])

# Refines the knot vectors of a volume with density for
# u-dir = 1, v-dir = 3 and w-dir = 2
operations.refine_knotvector(volume, [1, 3, 2])

Please refer to `helpers.knot_refinement()` function for more usage options.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- **check_num**: enables/disables operation validity checks. *Default: True*

**Parameters**

- **obj**(abstract.SplineGeometry) – spline geometry
- **param**(list, tuple) – parametric dimensions to be refined in [u, v, w] format

**Returns** updated spline geometry

```python
geomdl.operations.add_dimension(obj, **kwargs)
```

Elevates the spatial dimension of the spline geometry.

If you pass `inplace=True` keyword argument, the input will be updated. Otherwise, this function does not change the input but returns a new instance with the updated data.

**Parameters**

- **obj**(abstract.SplineGeometry) – spline geometry

**Returns** updated spline geometry

**Return type** abstract.SplineGeometry

```python
geomdl.operations.split_curve(obj, param, **kwargs)
```

Splits the curve at the input parametric coordinate.

This method splits the curve into two pieces at the given parametric coordinate, generates two different curve objects and returns them. It does not modify the input curve.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- **find_span_func**: FindSpan implementation. *Default: helpers.find_span_linear()*
- **insert_knot_func**: knot insertion algorithm implementation. *Default: operations.insert_knot()*

**Parameters**

- **obj**(abstract.Curve) – Curve to be split
- **param**(float) – parameter

**Returns** a list of curve segments

**Return type** list
geomdl.operations.decompose_curve(obj, **kwargs)

Decomposes the curve into Bezier curve segments of the same degree.

This operation does not modify the input curve, instead it returns the split curve segments.

Keyword Arguments:
- find_span_func: FindSpan implementation. Default: helpers.find_span_linear()
- insert_knot_func: knot insertion algorithm implementation. Default: operations.insert_knot()

Parameters

- obj (abstract.Curve) – Curve to be decomposed

Returns

- a list of Bezier segments

Return type

- list

geomdl.operations.derivative_curve(obj)

Computes the hodograph (first derivative) curve of the input curve.

This function constructs the hodograph (first derivative) curve from the input curve by computing the degrees, knot vectors and the control points of the derivative curve.

Parameters

- obj (abstract.Curve) – input curve

Returns

- derivative curve

geomdl.operations.length_curve(obj)

Computes the approximate length of the parametric curve.

Uses the following equation to compute the approximate length:

\[ \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} \sqrt{P_{i+1}^2 - P_i^2} \]

where \( n \) is number of evaluated curve points and \( P \) is the n-dimensional point.

Parameters

- obj (abstract.Curve) – input curve

Returns

- length

Return type

- float

geomdl.operations.split_surface_u(obj, param, **kwargs)

Splits the surface at the input parametric coordinate on the u-direction.

This method splits the surface into two pieces at the given parametric coordinate on the u-direction, generates two different surface objects and returns them. It does not modify the input surface.

Keyword Arguments:
- find_span_func: FindSpan implementation. Default: helpers.find_span_linear()
- insert_knot_func: knot insertion algorithm implementation. Default: operations.insert_knot()

Parameters

- obj (abstract.Surface) – surface
- param (float) – parameter for the u-direction

Returns

- a list of surface patches
Return type  list

geomdl.operations.split_surface_v(obj, param, **kwargs)
Splits the surface at the input parametric coordinate on the v-direction.

This method splits the surface into two pieces at the given parametric coordinate on the v-direction, generates two different surface objects and returns them. It does not modify the input surface.

Keyword Arguments:
- find_span_func: FindSpan implementation. Default: helpers.find_span_linear()
- insert_knot_func: knot insertion algorithm implementation. Default: operations.insert_knot()

Parameters
- obj (abstract.Surface) – surface
- param (float) – parameter for the v-direction

Returns a list of surface patches

Return type  list

geomdl.operations.decompose_surface(obj, **kwargs)
Decomposes the surface into Bezier surface patches of the same degree.

This operation does not modify the input surface, instead it returns the surface patches.

Keyword Arguments:
- find_span_func: FindSpan implementation. Default: helpers.find_span_linear()
- insert_knot_func: knot insertion algorithm implementation. Default: operations.insert_knot()

Parameters
- obj (abstract.Surface) – surface

Returns a list of Bezier patches

Return type  list

geomdl.operations.derivative_surface(obj)
Computes the hodograph (first derivative) surface of the input surface.

This function constructs the hodograph (first derivative) surface from the input surface by computing the degrees, knot vectors and the control points of the derivative surface.

The return value of this function is a tuple containing the following derivative surfaces in the given order:
- U-derivative surface (derivative taken only on the u-direction)
- V-derivative surface (derivative taken only on the v-direction)
- UV-derivative surface (derivative taken on both the u- and the v-direction)

Parameters
- obj (abstract.Surface) – input surface

Returns derivative surfaces w.r.t. u, v and both u-v

Return type  tuple
geomdl.operations.find_ctrlpts(obj, u=None, **kwargs)
Finds the control points involved in the evaluation of the curve/surface point defined by the input parameter(s).

Parameters
- obj (abstract.Curve or abstract.Surface) – curve or surface
- u (float) – parameter (for curve), parameter on the u-direction (for surface)
- v (float) – parameter on the v-direction (for surface only)

Returns control points; 1-dimensional array for curve, 2-dimensional array for surface
Return type list

geomdl.operations.tangent(obj, params, **kwargs)
Evaluates the tangent vector of the curves or surfaces at the input parameter values.
This function is designed to evaluate tangent vectors of the B-Spline and NURBS shapes at single or multiple parameter positions.

Parameters
- obj (abstract.Curve or abstract.Surface) – input shape
- params (float, list or tuple) – parameters

Returns a list containing “point” and “vector” pairs
Return type tuple

geomdl.operations.normal(obj, params, **kwargs)
Evaluates the normal vector of the curves or surfaces at the input parameter values.
This function is designed to evaluate normal vectors of the B-Spline and NURBS shapes at single or multiple parameter positions.

Parameters
- obj (abstract.Curve or abstract.Surface) – input geometry
- params (float, list or tuple) – parameters

Returns a list containing “point” and “vector” pairs
Return type tuple

geomdl.operations.binormal(obj, params, **kwargs)
Evaluates the binormal vector of the curves or surfaces at the input parameter values.
This function is designed to evaluate binormal vectors of the B-Spline and NURBS shapes at single or multiple parameter positions.

Parameters
- obj (abstract.Curve or abstract.Surface) – input shape
- params (float, list or tuple) – parameters

Returns a list containing “point” and “vector” pairs
Return type tuple

geomdl.operations.translate(obj, vec, **kwargs)
Translates curves, surface or volumes by the input vector.

Keyword Arguments:
- inplace: if False, operation applied to a copy of the object. Default: False
Parameters

- **obj** (abstract.SplineGeometry or multi.AbstractContainer) – input geometry
- **vec** (list, tuple) – translation vector

Returns translated geometry object

gemdl.operations.rotate(obj, angle, **kwargs)
Rotates curves, surfaces or volumes about the chosen axis.

Keyword Arguments:

- **axis**: rotation axis; x, y, z correspond to 0, 1, 2 respectively. Default: 2
- **inplace**: if False, operation applied to a copy of the object. Default: False

Parameters

- **obj** (abstract.SplineGeometry, multi.AbstractGeometry) – input geometry
- **angle** (float) – angle of rotation (in degrees)

Returns rotated geometry object

gemdl.operations.scale(obj, multiplier, **kwargs)
Scales curves, surfaces or volumes by the input multiplier.

Keyword Arguments:

- **inplace**: if False, operation applied to a copy of the object. Default: False

Parameters

- **obj** (abstract.SplineGeometry, multi.AbstractGeometry) – input geometry
- **multiplier** (float) – scaling multiplier

Returns scaled geometry object

gemdl.operations.transpose(surf, **kwargs)
Transposes the input surface(s) by swapping u and v parametric directions.

Keyword Arguments:

- **inplace**: if False, operation applied to a copy of the object. Default: False

Parameters **surf** (abstract.Surface, multi.SurfaceContainer) – input surface(s)

Returns transposed surface(s)

gemdl.operations.flip(surf, **kwargs)
Flips the control points grid of the input surface(s).

Keyword Arguments:

- **inplace**: if False, operation applied to a copy of the object. Default: False

Parameters **surf** (abstract.Surface, multi.SurfaceContainer) – input surface(s)

Returns flipped surface(s)
15.1.6 Compatibility and Conversion

This module contains conversion operations related to control points, such as flipping arrays and adding weights.

**Function Reference**

`geomdl.compatibility.combine_ctrlpts_weights(ctrlpts, weights=None)`

Multiplies control points by the weights to generate weighted control points.

This function is dimension agnostic, i.e. control points can be in any dimension but weights should be 1D.

The `weights` function parameter can be set to None to let the function generate a weights vector composed of 1.0 values. This feature can be used to convert B-Spline basis to NURBS basis.

**Parameters**

- `ctrlpts (list, tuple)` – unweighted control points
- `weights (list, tuple or None)` – weights vector; if set to None, a weights vector of 1.0s will be automatically generated

**Returns** weighted control points

**Return type** list

`geomdl.compatibility.flip_ctrlpts(ctrlpts, size_u, size_v)`

Flips a list of 1-dimensional control points from v-row order to u-row order.

**Parameters**

- `ctrlpts (list, tuple)` – control points in v-row order
- `size_u (int)` – size in u-direction
- `size_v (int)` – size in v-direction

**Returns** control points in u-row order

**Return type** list

`geomdl.compatibility.flip_ctrlpts2d(ctrlpts2d, size_u=0, size_v=0)`

Flips a list of surface 2-D control points from [u][v] to [v][u] order.

**Parameters**

- `ctrlpts2d (list, tuple)` – 2-D control points
- `size_u (int)` – size in U-direction (row length)
- `size_v (int)` – size in V-direction (column length)

**Returns** flipped 2-D control points

**Return type** list

`geomdl.compatibility.flip_ctrlpts2d_file(file_in=None, file_out=None)`

Flips u and v directions of a 2D control points file and saves flipped coordinates to a file.

**Parameters**

- `file_in (str)` – name of the input file (to be read)
- `file_out (str)` – name of the output file (to be saved)
Raises IOError – an error occurred reading or writing the file

`geomdl.compatibility.flip_ctrlpts_u(ctrlpts, size_u, size_v)`

Flips a list of 1-dimensional control points from u-row order to v-row order.

**u-row order**: each row corresponds to a list of u values

**v-row order**: each row corresponds to a list of v values

**Parameters**

- `ctrlpts (list, tuple)` – control points in u-row order
- `size_u (int)` – size in u-direction
- `size_v (int)` – size in v-direction

**Returns** control points in v-row order

**Return type** list

`geomdl.compatibility.generate_ctrlpts2d_weights(ctrlpts2d)`

Generates unweighted control points from weighted ones in 2-D.

This function

1. Takes in 2-D control points list whose coordinates are organized like (x*w, y*w, z*w, w)
2. Converts the input control points list into (x, y, z, w) format
3. Returns the result

**Parameters** `ctrlpts2d (list)` – 2-D control points (P)

**Returns** 2-D weighted control points (Pw)

**Return type** list

`geomdl.compatibility.generate_ctrlpts2d_weights_file(file_in=", file_out=’ctrlpts_weights.txt’)`

Generates unweighted control points from weighted ones in 2-D.

1. Takes in 2-D control points list whose coordinates are organized like (x*w, y*w, z*w, w)
2. Converts the input control points list into (x, y, z, w) format
3. Saves the result to a file

**Parameters**

- `file_in (str)` – name of the input file (to be read)
- `file_out (str)` – name of the output file (to be saved)

**Raises IOError** – an error occurred reading or writing the file

`geomdl.compatibility.generate_ctrlpts_weights(ctrlpts)`

Generates unweighted control points from weighted ones in 1-D.

This function

1. Takes in 1-D control points list whose coordinates are organized in (x*w, y*w, z*w, w) format
2. Converts the input control points list into (x, y, z, w) format
3. Returns the result
Parameters `ctrlpts (list)` – 1-D control points (P)

Returns 1-D weighted control points (Pw)

Return type list

geomdl.compatibility.generate_ctrlptsw (ctrlpts)
Generates weighted control points from unweighted ones in 1-D.

This function
1. Takes in a 1-D control points list whose coordinates are organized in (x, y, z, w) format
2. converts into (x*w, y*w, z*w, w) format
3. Returns the result

Parameters `ctrlpts (list)` – 1-D control points (P)

Returns 1-D weighted control points (Pw)

Return type list

geomdl.compatibility.generate_ctrlptsw2d (ctrlpts2d)
Generates weighted control points from unweighted ones in 2-D.

This function
1. Takes in a 2D control points list whose coordinates are organized in (x, y, z, w) format
2. converts into (x*w, y*w, z*w, w) format
3. Returns the result

Therefore, the returned list could be a direct input of the NURBS.Surface class.

Parameters `ctrlpts2d (list)` – 2-D control points (P)

Returns 2-D weighted control points (Pw)

Return type list

geomdl.compatibility.generate_ctrlptsw2d_file (file_in=”, file_out=’ctrlptsw.txt’)
Generates weighted control points from unweighted ones in 2-D.

This function
1. Takes in a 2-D control points file whose coordinates are organized in (x, y, z, w) format
2. Converts into (x*w, y*w, z*w, w) format
3. Saves the result to a file

Therefore, the resultant file could be a direct input of the NURBS.Surface class.

Parameters

- `file_in (str)` – name of the input file (to be read)
- `file_out (str)` – name of the output file (to be saved)

Raises IOError – an error occurred reading or writing the file

geomdl.compatibility.separate_ctrlpts_weights (ctrlptsw)
Divides weighted control points by weights to generate unweighted control points and weights vector.

This function is dimension agnostic, i.e. control points can be in any dimension but the last element of the array should indicate the weight.
Parameters `ctrlptsw(list, tuple)` – weighted control points

Returns unweighted control points and weights vector

Return type `list`

### 15.1.7 Geometry Converters

`convert` module provides functions for converting non-rational and rational geometries to each other.

**Function Reference**

```python
geomdl.convert.bspline_to_nurbs(obj, **kwargs)
```

Converts non-rational splines to rational ones.

**Parameters**

- `obj` *(BSpline.Curve, BSpline.Surface or BSpline.Volume)* – non-rational spline geometry

**Returns** rational spline geometry

**Return type** `NURBS.Curve`, `NURBS.Surface` or `NURBS.Volume`

**Raises** `TypeError`

```python
geomdl.convert.nurbs_to_bspline(obj, **kwargs)
```

Converts rational splines to non-rational ones (if possible).

The possibility of converting a rational spline geometry to a non-rational one depends on the weights vector.

**Parameters**

- `obj` *(NURBS.Curve, NURBS.Surface or NURBS.Volume)* – rational spline geometry

**Returns** non-rational spline geometry

**Return type** `BSpline.Curve`, `BSpline.Surface` or `BSpline.Volume`

**Raises** `TypeError`

### 15.1.8 Geometry Constructors and Extractors

New in version 5.0.

`construct` module provides functions for constructing and extracting parametric shapes. A surface can be constructed from curves and a volume can be constructed from surfaces. Moreover, a surface can be extracted to curves and a volume can be extracted to surfaces in all parametric directions.

**Function Reference**

```python
geomdl.construct.construct_surface(direction, *args, **kwargs)
```

Generates surfaces from curves.

**Arguments:**

- `args`: a list of curve instances

**Keyword Arguments (optional):**

- `degree`: degree of the 2nd parametric direction
- `knotvector`: knot vector of the 2nd parametric direction
• rational: flag to generate rational surfaces

**Parameters**
- **direction** (str) – the direction that the input curves lies, i.e. u or v

**Returns** Surface constructed from the curves on the given parametric direction

---

geomdl.construct.construct_volume(direction, *args, **kwargs)

Generates volumes from surfaces.

**Arguments:**
- **args**: a list of surface instances

**Keyword Arguments (optional):**
- **degree**: degree of the 3rd parametric direction
- **knotvector**: knot vector of the 3rd parametric direction
- **rational**: flag to generate rational volumes

**Parameters**
- **direction** (str) – the direction that the input surfaces lies, i.e. u, v, w

**Returns** Volume constructed from the surfaces on the given parametric direction

---

geomdl.construct.extract_curves(psurf, **kwargs)

Extracts curves from a surface.

The return value is a dict object containing the following keys:
- **u**: the curves which generate u-direction (or which lie on the v-direction)
- **v**: the curves which generate v-direction (or which lie on the u-direction)

As an example; if a curve lies on the u-direction, then its knotvector is equal to surface’s knotvector on the v-direction and vice versa.

The curve extraction process can be controlled via extract_u and extract_v boolean keyword arguments.

**Parameters**
- **psurf**(abstract.Surface) – input surface

**Returns** extracted curves

**Return type** dict

---

geomdl.construct.extract_isosurface(pvol)

Extracts the largest isosurface from a volume.

The following example illustrates one of the usage scenarios:

```python
from geomdl import construct, multi
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL

# Assuming that "myvol" variable stores your spline volume information
isosrf = construct.extract_isosurface(myvol)

# Create a surface container to store extracted isosurface
msurf = multi.SurfaceContainer(isosrf)

# Set visualization components
msurf.vis = VisMPL.VisSurface(VisMPL.VisConfig(ctrlpts=False))

# Render isosurface
msurf.render()
```

---
Parameters `pvol` (abstract.Volume) – input volume
Returns isosurface (as a tuple of surfaces)
Return type tuple

```python
gemdl.construct.extract_surfaces(pvol)
```
Extracts surfaces from a volume.

Parameters `pvol` (abstract.Volume) – input volume
Returns extracted surface
Return type dict

15.1.9 Curve and Surface Fitting

New in version 5.0.

The `fitting` module provides functions for interpolating and approximating B-spline curves and surfaces from data points. Approximation uses least squares algorithm.

Please see the following functions for details:

- `interpolate_curve()`
- `interpolate_surface()`
- `approximate_curve()`
- `approximate_surface()`

Surface fitting generates control points grid defined in u and v parametric dimensions. Therefore, the input requires number of data points to be fitted in both parametric dimensions. In other words, `size_u` and `size_v` arguments are used to fit curves of the surface on the corresponding parametric dimension.

Degree of the output spline geometry is important to determine the knot vector(s), compute the basis functions and build the coefficient matrix, $A$. Most of the time, fitting to a quadratic (degree = 2) or a cubic (degree = 3) B-spline geometry should be good enough.

In the array structure, the data points on the v-direction come the first and u-direction points come. The index of the data points can be found using the following formula:

$$index = v + (u \times size_v)$$

Function Reference

```python
gemdl.fitting.interpolate_curve(points, degree, **kwargs)
```
Curve interpolation through the data points.

Please refer to Algorithm A9.1 on The NURBS Book (2nd Edition), pp.369-370 for details.

Keyword Arguments:

- `centripetal`: activates centripetal parametrization method. Default: False

Parameters

- `points`(list, tuple) – data points
- `degree`(int) – degree of the output parametric curve
Returns interpolated B-Spline curve

Return type BSpline.Curve

gemdl.fitting.interpolate_surface(points, size_u, size_v, degree_u, degree_v, **kwargs)
Surface interpolation through the data points.
Please refer to the Algorithm A9.4 on The NURBS Book (2nd Edition), pp.380 for details.

Keyword Arguments:
• centripetal: activates centripetal parametrization method. Default: False

Parameters
• points (list, tuple) – data points
• size_u (int) – number of data points on the u-direction
• size_v (int) – number of data points on the v-direction
• degree_u (int) – degree of the output surface for the u-direction
• degree_v (int) – degree of the output surface for the v-direction

Returns interpolated B-Spline surface

Return type BSpline.Surface

gemdl.fitting.approximate_curve(points, degree, **kwargs)
Curve approximation using least squares method with fixed number of control points.
Please refer to The NURBS Book (2nd Edition), pp.410-413 for details.

Keyword Arguments:
• centripetal: activates centripetal parametrization method. Default: False
• ctrlpts_size: number of control points. Default: len(points) - 1

Parameters
• points (list, tuple) – data points
• degree (int) – degree of the output parametric curve

Returns approximated B-Spline curve

Return type BSpline.Curve

gemdl.fitting.approximate_surface(points, size_u, size_v, degree_u, degree_v, **kwargs)
Surface approximation using least squares method with fixed number of control points.
This algorithm interpolates the corner control points and approximates the remaining control points. Please refer to Algorithm A9.7 of The NURBS Book (2nd Edition), pp.422-423 for details.

Keyword Arguments:
• centripetal: activates centripetal parametrization method. Default: False
• ctrlpts_size_u: number of control points on the u-direction. Default: size_u - 1
• ctrlpts_size_v: number of control points on the v-direction. Default: size_v - 1

Parameters
• points (list, tuple) – data points
• size_u (int) – number of data points on the u-direction, \( r \)
• size_v (int) – number of data points on the v-direction, \( s \)
• degree_u (int) – degree of the output surface for the u-direction
• degree_v (int) – degree of the output surface for the v-direction

Returns approximated B-Spline surface

Return type BSpline.Surface

15.1.10 Tessellation

The tessellate module provides tessellation algorithms for surfaces. The following example illustrates the usage scenario of the tessellation algorithms with surfaces.

```python
from geomdl import NURBS
from geomdl import tessellate

# Create a surface instance
surf = NURBS.Surface()

# Set tessellation algorithm (you can use another algorithm)
surf.tessellator = tessellate.TriangularTessellate()

# Tessellate surface
surf.tessellate()
```

NURBS-Python uses TriangularTessellate class for surface tessellation by default.

Note: To get better results with the surface trimming, you need to use a relatively smaller evaluation delta or a bigger sample size value. Recommended evaluation delta is \( d = 0.01 \).

Class Reference

Abstract Tessellator

class geomdl.tessellate.AbstractTessellate(**kwargs)

Bases: object

Abstract base class for tessellation algorithms.

arguments

Arguments passed to the tessellation function.

This property allows customization of the tessellation algorithm, and mainly designed to allow users to pass additional arguments to the tessellation function or change the behavior of the algorithm at runtime. This property can be thought as a way to input and store extra data for the tessellation functionality.

Getter Gets the tessellation arguments (as a dict)

Setter Sets the tessellation arguments (as a dict)

facess

Objects generated after tessellation.
Getter  Gets the faces
Type  elements.AbstractEntity

is_tessellated()
Checks if vertices and faces are generated.
Returns  tessellation status
Return type  bool
reset()
Clears stored vertices and faces.
tessellate(points, **kwargs)
Abstract method for the implementation of the tessellation algorithm.
This algorithm should update vertices and faces properties.

Note:  This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

Parameters  points – points to be tessellated

vertices
Vertex objects generated after tessellation.
Getter  Gets the vertices
Type  elements.AbstractEntity

Triangular Tessellator
class  geomdl.tessellate.TriangularTessellate(**kwargs)
Bases:  geomdl.tessellate.AbstractTessellate
Triangular tessellation algorithm for surfaces.

arguments
Arguments passed to the tessellation function.
This property allows customization of the tessellation algorithm, and mainly designed to allow users to pass additional arguments to the tessellation function or change the behavior of the algorithm at runtime. This property can be thought as a way to input and store extra data for the tessellation functionality.
Getter  Gets the tessellation arguments (as a dict)
Setter  Sets the tessellation arguments (as a dict)

faces
Objects generated after tessellation.
Getter  Gets the faces
Type  elements.AbstractEntity

is_tessellated()
Checks if vertices and faces are generated.
Returns  tessellation status
Return type  bool
reset()

Clears stored vertices and faces.

tessellate(points, **kwargs)

Applies triangular tessellation.

This function does not check if the points have already been tessellated.

Keyword Arguments:

- `size_u`: number of points on the u-direction
- `size_v`: number of points on the v-direction

Parameters:

- **points**: list, tuple – array of points

vertices

Vertex objects generated after tessellation.

- **Get**er: Gets the vertices
- **Type**: elements.AbstractEntity

Trim Tessellator

New in version 5.0.

class geomdl.tessellate.TrimTessellate(**kwargs)

Bases: geomdl.tessellate.AbstractTessellate

Triangular tessellation algorithm for trimmed surfaces.

arguments

Arguments passed to the tessellation function.

This property allows customization of the tessellation algorithm, and mainly designed to allow users to pass additional arguments to the tessellation function or change the behavior of the algorithm at runtime. This property can be thought as a way to input and store extra data for the tessellation functionality.

- **Get**er: Gets the tessellation arguments (as a dict)
- **Set**er: Sets the tessellation arguments (as a dict)

faces

Objects generated after tessellation.

- **Get**er: Gets the faces
- **Type**: elements.AbstractEntity

is_tessellated()

Checks if vertices and faces are generated.

- **Returns**: tessellation status
- **Return type**: bool

reset()

Clears stored vertices and faces.

tessellate(points, **kwargs)

Applies triangular tessellation w/ trimming curves.

Keyword Arguments:
• size_u: number of points on the u-direction
• size_v: number of points on the v-direction

Parameters points (list, tuple) – array of points

vertices
Vertex objects generated after tessellation.
Getter Gets the vertices
Type elements.AbstractEntity

Quadrilateral Tessellator

New in version 5.2.

class geomdl.tessellate.QuadTessellate(**kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.tessellate.AbstractTessellate

Quadrilateral tessellation algorithm for surfaces.

arguments
Arguments passed to the tessellation function.
This property allows customization of the tessellation algorithm, and mainly designed to allow users to pass additional arguments to the tessellation function or change the behavior of the algorithm at runtime. This property can be thought as a way to input and store extra data for the tessellation functionality.

Getter Gets the tessellation arguments (as a dict)
Setter Sets the tessellation arguments (as a dict)

faces
Objects generated after tessellation.

Getter Gets the faces
Type elements.AbstractEntity

is_tessellated()
Checks if vertices and faces are generated.

Returns tessellation status
Return type bool

reset()
Clears stored vertices and faces.

tessellate (points, **kwargs)
Applies quadrilateral tessellation.

This function does not check if the points have already been tessellated.

Keyword Arguments:
• size_u: number of points on the u-direction
• size_v: number of points on the v-direction

Parameters points (list, tuple) – array of points
vertices
Vertex objects generated after tessellation.

  Getters
  Gets the vertices

  Type
  elements.AbstractEntity

Function Reference

geomdl.tessellate.make_triangle_mesh(points, size_u, size_v, **kwargs)
Generates a triangular mesh from an array of points.

This function generates a triangular mesh for a NURBS or B-Spline surface on its parametric space. The input is the surface points and the number of points on the parametric dimensions u and v, indicated as row and column sizes in the function signature. This function should operate correctly if row and column sizes are input correctly, no matter what the points are v-ordered or u-ordered. Please see the documentation of ctrlpts and ctrlpts2d properties of the Surface class for more details on point ordering for the surfaces.

This function accepts the following keyword arguments:

  • vertex_spacing: Defines the size of the triangles via setting the jump value between points
  • trims: List of trim curves passed to the tessellation function
  • tessellate_func: Function called for tessellation. Default: tessellate.surface_tessellate()
  • tessellate_args: Arguments passed to the tessellation function (as a dict)

The tessellation function is designed to generate triangles from 4 vertices. It takes 4 Vertex objects, index values for setting the triangle and vertex IDs and additional parameters as its function arguments. It returns a tuple of Vertex and Triangle object lists generated from the input vertices. A default triangle generator is provided as a prototype for implementation in the source code.

The return value of this function is a tuple containing two lists. First one is the list of vertices and the second one is the list of triangles.

Parameters

  • points(list, tuple) – input points
  • size_u(int) – number of elements on the u-direction
  • size_v(int) – number of elements on the v-direction

Returns a tuple containing lists of vertices and triangles

Return type tuple

geomdl.tessellate.polygon_triangulate(tri_idx, *args)
Triangulates a monotone polygon defined by a list of vertices.

The input vertices must form a convex polygon and must be arranged in counter-clockwise order.

Parameters

  • tri_idx(int) – triangle numbering start value
  • args (Vertex) – list of Vertex objects

Returns list of Triangle objects

Return type list
geomdl.tessellate.make_quad_mesh(points, size_u, size_v)
Generates a mesh of quadrilateral elements.

Parameters

- **points** (*list, tuple*) – list of points
- **size_u** (*int*) – number of points on the u-direction (column)
- **size_v** (*int*) – number of points on the v-direction (row)

Returns a tuple containing lists of vertices and quads

Return type tuple

### Helper Functions

geomdl.tessellate.surface_tessellate(v1, v2, v3, v4, vidx, tidx, trim_curves, tessellate_args)
Triangular tessellation algorithm for surfaces with no trims.

This function can be directly used as an input to make_triangle_mesh() using tessellate_func keyword argument.

Parameters

- **v1** (*Vertex*) – vertex 1
- **v2** (*Vertex*) – vertex 2
- **v3** (*Vertex*) – vertex 3
- **v4** (*Vertex*) – vertex 4
- **vidx** (*int*) – vertex numbering start value
- **tidx** (*int*) – triangle numbering start value
- **trim_curves** – trim curves
- **tessellate_args** (*dict*) – tessellation arguments

Type list, tuple

Returns lists of vertex and triangle objects in (vertex_list, triangle_list) format

Type tuple

geomdl.tessellate.surface_trim_tessellate(v1, v2, v3, v4, vidx, tidx, trims, tessellate_args)
Triangular tessellation algorithm for trimmed surfaces.

This function can be directly used as an input to make_triangle_mesh() using tessellate_func keyword argument.

Parameters

- **v1** (*Vertex*) – vertex 1
- **v2** (*Vertex*) – vertex 2
- **v3** (*Vertex*) – vertex 3
- **v4** (*Vertex*) – vertex 4
- **vidx** (*int*) – vertex numbering start value
- **tidx** (*int*) – triangle numbering start value
- **trims** (*list, tuple*) – trim curves
• **tessellate_args** *(dict)* – tessellation arguments

**Returns** lists of vertex and triangle objects in *(vertex_list, triangle_list)* format

**Type** tuple

### 15.1.11 Trimming

**Tessellation**

Please refer to *tessellate.TrimTessellate* for tessellating the surfaces with trims.

**Function Reference**

```
Warning: The functions included in the trimming module are still work-in-progress and their functionality can change or they can be removed from the library in the next releases.
Please contact the author if you encounter any problems.
```

```python
geomdl.trimming.map_trim_to_geometry(obj, trim_idx=-1, **kwargs)
```
Generates 3-dimensional mapping of 2-dimensional trimming curves.

**Description:**
Trimming curves are defined on the parametric space of the surfaces. Therefore, all trimming curves are 2-dimensional. The coordinates of the trimming curves correspond to *(u, v)* parameters of the underlying surface geometry. When these *(u, v)* values are evaluated with respect to the underlying surface geometry, a 3-dimensional representation of the trimming curves is generated.

The resultant 3-dimensional curve is described using *freeform.Freeform* class. Using the *fitting* module, it is possible to generate the B-spline form of the freeform curve.

**Remarks:**
If *trim_idx=-1*, the function maps all 2-dimensional trims to their 3-dimensional correspondants.

**Parameters**
- **obj** *(abstract.SplineGeometry)* – spline geometry
- **trim_idx** *(int)* – index of the trimming curve in the geometry object

**Returns** 3-dimensional mapping of trimming curve(s)

**Return type** *freeform.Freeform*

```python
geomdl.trimming.fix_multi_trim_curves(obj, **kwargs)
```
Fixes direction, connectivity and similar issues of the trim curves.

This function works for surface trims in curve containers, i.e. trims consisting of multiple curves.

**Keyword Arguments:**
- **tol**: tolerance value for comparing floats. *Default: 10e-8*
- **delta**: evaluation delta of the trim curves. *Default: 0.05*

**Parameters**
- **obj** *(abstract.BSplineGeometry, multi.AbstractContainer)* – input surface
Returns updated surface

```python
geomdl.trimming.fix_trim_curves(obj)
```

Fixes direction, connectivity and similar issues of the trim curves.

This function works for surface trim curves consisting of a single curve.

**Parameters**
- `obj` (abstract.Surface) – input surface

### 15.1.12 Sweeping

**Warning:** `sweeping` is a highly experimental module. Please use it with caution.

**Function Reference**

```python
geomdl.sweeping.sweep_vector(obj, vec, **kwargs)
```

Sweeps spline geometries along a vector.

This API call generates
- swept surfaces from curves
- swept volumes from surfaces

**Parameters**
- `obj` (abstract.SplineGeometry) – spline geometry
- `vec` (list, tuple) – vector to sweep along

**Returns** swept geometry

### 15.1.13 Import and Export Data

This module allows users to export/import NURBS shapes in common CAD exchange formats. The functions starting with `import_` are used for generating B-spline and NURBS objects from the input files. The functions starting with `export_` are used for saving B-spline and NURBS objects as files.

The following functions `import/export control points` or `export evaluated points`:

- `exchange.import_txt()`
- `exchange.export_txt()`
- `exchange.import_csv()`
- `exchange.export_csv()`

The following functions work with single or multiple surfaces:

- `exchange.import_obj()`
- `exchange.export_obj()`
- `exchange.export_stl()`
- `exchange.export_off()`
- `exchange.import_smesh()`
• `exchange.export_smesh()`

The following functions work with **single or multiple volumes**:

• `exchange.import_vmesh()`
• `exchange.export_vmesh()`

The following functions can be used to **import/export rational or non-rational spline geometries**:

• `exchange.import_yaml()`
• `exchange.export_yaml()`
• `exchange.import_cfg()`
• `exchange.export_cfg()`
• `exchange.import_json()`
• `exchange.export_json()`

The following functions work with **single or multiple curves and surfaces**:

• `exchange.import_3dm()`
• `exchange.export_3dm()`

**Function Reference**

`geomdl.exchange.import_txt(file_name, two_dimensional=False, **kwargs)`

Reads control points from a text file and generates a 1-dimensional list of control points.

The following code examples illustrate importing different types of text files for curves and surfaces:

```python
# Import curve control points from a text file
curve_ctrlpts = exchange.import_txt(file_name="control_points.txt")

# Import surface control points from a text file (1-dimensional file)
surf_ctrlpts = exchange.import_txt(file_name="control_points.txt")

# Import surface control points from a text file (2-dimensional file)
surf_ctrlpts, size_u, size_v = exchange.import_txt(file_name="control_points.txt", two_dimensional=True)
```

If argument `jinja2=True` is set, then the input file is processed as a Jinja2 template. You can also use the following convenience template functions which correspond to the given mathematical equations:

• `sqrt(x): \sqrt{x}`
• `cubert(x): \sqrt[3]{x}`
• `pow(x, y): x^y`

You may set the file delimiters using the keyword arguments `separator` and `col_separator`, respectively. `separator` is the delimiter between the coordinates of the control points. It could be comma 1, 2, 3 or space 1 2 3 or something else. `col_separator` is the delimiter between the control points and is only valid when `two_dimensional` is True. Assuming that `separator` is set to space, then `col_operator` could be semi-colon | 2 3 | 4 5 6 or pipe | 1 2 3 | 4 5 6 or comma | 1 2 3 , 4 5 6 or something else.

The defaults for `separator` and `col_separator` are comma (,) and semi-colon (;), respectively.

The following code examples illustrate the usage of the keyword arguments discussed above.
NURBS-Python Documentation

```python
# Import curve control points from a text file delimited with space
curve_ctrlpts = exchange.import_txt(file_name="control_points.txt", separator=" ")

# Import surface control points from a text file (2-dimensional file) w/ space and comma delimiters
surf_ctrlpts, size_u, size_v = exchange.import_txt(file_name="control_points.txt",
  two_dimensional=True,
  separator=" ", col_separator=",
)
```

Please note that this function does not check whether the user set delimiters to the same value or not.

**Parameters**

- `file_name (str)` – file name of the text file
- `two_dimensional (bool)` – type of the text file

**Returns** list of control points, if two_dimensional, then also returns size in u- and v-directions

**Return type** list

**Raises** GeomdlException – an error occurred reading the file

```python
geomdl.exchange.export_txt(obj, file_name, two_dimensional=False, **kwargs)
```

Exports control points as a text file.

For curves the output is always a list of control points. For surfaces, it is possible to generate a 2-dimensional control point output file using two_dimensional.

Please see `exchange.import_txt()` for detailed description of the keyword arguments.

**Parameters**

- `obj (abstract.SplineGeometry)` – a spline geometry object
- `file_name (str)` – file name of the text file to be saved
- `two_dimensional (bool)` – type of the text file (only works for Surface objects)

**Raises** GeomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

```python
geomdl.exchange.import_csv(file_name, **kwargs)
```

Reads control points from a CSV file and generates a 1-dimensional list of control points.

It is possible to use a different value separator via separator keyword argument. The following code segment illustrates the usage of separator keyword argument.

```python
# By default, import_csv uses 'comma' as the value separator
ctrlpts = exchange.import_csv("control_points.csv")

# Alternatively, it is possible to import a file containing tab-separated values
ctrlpts = exchange.import_csv("control_points.csv", separator="	")
```

The only difference of this function from `exchange.import_txt()` is skipping the first line of the input file which generally contains the column headings.

**Parameters** `file_name (str)` – file name of the text file

**Returns** list of control points

**Return type** list

**Raises** GeomdlException – an error occurred reading the file
geomdl.exchange.export_csv(obj, file_name, point_type='evalpts', **kwargs)
Exports control points or evaluated points as a CSV file.

Parameters
- **obj**(abstract.SplineGeometry) – a spline geometry object
- **file_name**(str) – output file name
- **point_type**(str) – ctrlpts for control points or evalpts for evaluated points

Raises geomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

geomdl.exchange.import_cfg(file_name, **kwargs)
Imports curves and surfaces from files in libconfig format.

Note: Requires libconf package.

Use jinja2=True to activate Jinja2 template processing. Please refer to the documentation for details.

Parameters **file_name**(str) – name of the input file

Returns a list of rational spline geometries

Return type list

Raises geomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

geomdl.exchange.export_cfg(obj, file_name)
Exports curves and surfaces in libconfig format.

Note: Requires libconf package.

Libconfig format is also used by the geomdl command-line application as a way to input shape data from the command line.

Parameters
- **obj**(abstract.SplineGeometry, multi.AbstractContainer) – input geometry
- **file_name**(str) – name of the output file

Raises geomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

geomdl.exchange.import_yaml(file_name, **kwargs)
Imports curves and surfaces from files in YAML format.

Note: Requires ruamel.yaml package.

Use jinja2=True to activate Jinja2 template processing. Please refer to the documentation for details.

Parameters **file_name**(str) – name of the input file

Returns a list of rational spline geometries

Return type list

Raises geomdlException – an error occurred reading the file
geomdl.exchange.export_yaml(obj, file_name)
Exports curves and surfaces in YAML format.

**Note:** Requires ruamel.yaml package.

YAML format is also used by the geomdl command-line application as a way to input shape data from the command line.

**Parameters**
- `obj` (abstract.SplineGeometry, multi.AbstractContainer) – input geometry
- `file_name` (str) – name of the output file

**Raises** GeomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

geomdl.exchange.import_json(file_name, **kwargs)
Imports curves and surfaces from files in JSON format.

Use jinja2=True to activate Jinja2 template processing. Please refer to the documentation for details.

**Parameters**
- `file_name` (str) – name of the input file

**Returns** a list of rational spline geometries

**Return type** list

**Raises** GeomdlException – an error occurred reading the file

geomdl.exchange.export_json(obj, file_name)
Exports curves and surfaces in JSON format.

JSON format is also used by the geomdl command-line application as a way to input shape data from the command line.

**Parameters**
- `obj` (abstract.SplineGeometry, multi.AbstractContainer) – input geometry
- `file_name` (str) – name of the output file

**Raises** GeomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

geomdl.exchange.import_obj(file_name, **kwargs)
Reads .obj files and generates faces.

**Keyword Arguments:**
- `callback`: reference to the function that processes the faces for customized output

The structure of the callback function is shown below:

```python
def my_callback_function(face_list):
    # "face_list" will be a list of elements.Face class instances
    # The function should return a list
    return list()
```

**Parameters**
- `file_name` (str) – file name

**Returns** output of the callback function (default is a list of faces)

**Return type** list
geomdl.exchange.export_obj(surface, file_name, **kwargs)
Exports surface(s) as a .obj file.

Keyword Arguments:
• vertex_spacing: size of the triangle edge in terms of surface points sampled. Default: 2
• vertex_normals: if True, then computes vertex normals. Default: False
• parametric_vertices: if True, then adds parameter space vertices. Default: False
• update_delta: use multi-surface evaluation delta for all surfaces. Default: True

Parameters
• surface (abstract.Surface or multi.SurfaceContainer) – surface or surfaces to be saved
• file_name (str) – name of the output file

Raises GeomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

geomdl.exchange.export_stl(surface, file_name, **kwargs)
Exports surface(s) as a .stl file in plain text or binary format.

Keyword Arguments:
• binary: flag to generate a binary STL file. Default: True
• vertex_spacing: size of the triangle edge in terms of points sampled on the surface. Default: 1
• update_delta: use multi-surface evaluation delta for all surfaces. Default: True

Parameters
• surface (abstract.Surface or multi.SurfaceContainer) – surface or surfaces to be saved
• file_name (str) – name of the output file

Raises GeomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

geomdl.exchange.export_off(surface, file_name, **kwargs)
Exports surface(s) as a .off file.

Keyword Arguments:
• vertex_spacing: size of the triangle edge in terms of points sampled on the surface. Default: 1
• update_delta: use multi-surface evaluation delta for all surfaces. Default: True

Parameters
• surface (abstract.Surface or multi.SurfaceContainer) – surface or surfaces to be saved
• file_name (str) – name of the output file

Raises GeomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

geomdl.exchange.import_smesh(file)
Generates NURBS surface(s) from surface mesh (smesh) file(s).
smesh files are some text files which contain a set of NURBS surfaces. Each file in the set corresponds to one NURBS surface. Most of the time, you receive multiple smesh files corresponding to an complete object composed of several NURBS surfaces. The files have the extensions of .txt or .dat and they are named as

- smesh.X.Y.txt
- smesh.X.dat

where X and Y correspond to some integer value which defines the set the surface belongs to and part number of the surface inside the complete object.

Parameters file (str) – path to a directory containing mesh files or a single mesh file

Returns list of NURBS surfaces

Return type list

Raises GeomdlException – an error occurred reading the file

geomdl.exchange.export_smesh(surface, file_name, **kwargs)
Exports surface(s) as surface mesh (smesh) files.

Please see import_smesh() for details on the file format.

Parameters

- surface (abstract.Surface or multi.SurfaceContainer) – surface(s) to be exported
- file_name (str) – name of the output file

Raises GeomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

geomdl.exchange.import_vmesh(file)
Imports NURBS volume(s) from volume mesh (vmesh) file(s).

Parameters file (str) – path to a directory containing mesh files or a single mesh file

Returns list of NURBS volumes

Return type list

Raises GeomdlException – an error occurred reading the file

geomdl.exchange.export_vmesh(volume, file_name, **kwargs)
Exports volume(s) as volume mesh (vmesh) files.

Parameters

- volume (abstract.Volume) – volume(s) to be exported
- file_name (str) – name of the output file

Raises GeomdlException – an error occurred writing the file

geomdl.exchange.import_3dm(file_name, **kwargs)
Imports curves and surfaces from Rhinoceros/OpenNURBS .3dm files.

Deprecated since version 5.2.2: rw3dm Python module is replaced by on2json. It can be used to convert .3dm files to geomdl JSON format. Please refer to https://github.com/orbingol/rw3dm for more details.

Parameters file_name (str) – input file name

geomdl.exchange.export_3dm(obj, file_name, **kwargs)
Exports NURBS curves and surfaces to Rhinoceros/OpenNURBS .3dm files.

Deprecated since version 5.2.2: rw3dm Python module is replaced by json2on. It can be used to convert geomdl JSON format to .3dm files. Please refer to https://github.com/orbingol/rw3dm for more details.
Parameters

- **obj** (`abstract.Curve, abstract.Surface, multi.CurveContainer, multi.SurfaceContainer`) – curves/surfaces to be exported
- **file_name** (`str`) – file name

VTK Support

The following functions export control points and evaluated points as VTK files (in legacy format).

```python
geomdl.exchange_vtk.export_polydata(obj, file_name, **kwargs)
```

Exports control points or evaluated points in VTK Polydata format.

Please see the following document for details: [http://www.vtk.org/VTK/img/file-formats.pdf](http://www.vtk.org/VTK/img/file-formats.pdf)

Keyword Arguments:

- **point_type**: `ctrlpts` for control points or `evalpts` for evaluated points
- **tessellate**: tessellates the points (works only for surfaces)

Parameters

- **obj** (`abstract.SplineGeometry, multi.AbstractContainer`) – geometry object
- **file_name** (`str`) – output file name

Raises **GeomdlException** – an error occurred writing the file

15.2 Geometry Generators

The following list contains the geometry generators/managers included in the library:

15.2.1 Knot Vector Generator

The `knotvector` module provides utility functions related to knot vector generation and validation.

Function Reference

```python
geomdl.knotvector.generate(degree, num_ctrlpts, **kwargs)
```

Generates an equally spaced knot vector.

It uses the following equality to generate knot vector: \( m = n + p + 1 \)

where:

- **p**, degree
- \( n + 1 \), number of control points
- \( m + 1 \), number of knots

Keyword Arguments:

- **clamped**: Flag to choose from clamped or unclamped knot vector options. Default: **True**
Parameters

- **degree** *(int)* – degree
- **num_ctrlpts** *(int)* – number of control points

Returns knot vector

**Return type** list

```python
geomdl.knotvector.normalize(knot_vector, decimals=18)
```

Normalizes the input knot vector to [0, 1] domain.

**Parameters**

- **knot_vector** *(list, tuple)* – knot vector to be normalized
- **decimals** *(int)* – rounding number

**Returns** normalized knot vector

**Return type** list

```python
geomdl.knotvector.check(degree, knot_vector, num_ctrlpts)
```

Checks the validity of the input knot vector.

Please refer to The NURBS Book (2nd Edition), p.50 for details.

**Parameters**

- **degree** *(int)* – degree of the curve or the surface
- **knot_vector** *(list, tuple)* – knot vector to be checked
- **num_ctrlpts** *(int)* – number of control points

**Returns** True if the knot vector is valid, False otherwise

**Return type** bool

### 15.2.2 Control Points Manager

The `control_points` module provides helper functions for managing control points. It is a better alternative to the `compatibility` module for managing control points. Please refer to the following class references for more details.

- `control_points.CurveManager`
- `control_points.SurfaceManager`
- `control_points.VolumeManager`

**Class Reference**

```python
class geomdl.control_points.AbstractManager(*args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: object

Abstract base class for control points manager classes.

Control points manager class provides an easy way to set control points without knowing the internal data structure of the geometry classes. The manager class is initialized with the number of control points in all parametric dimensions.

All classes extending this class should implement the following methods:
• **find_index**

This class provides the following properties:

• **ctrlpts**

This class provides the following methods:

• **get_ctrlpt()**
• **set_ctrlpt()**
• **get_ptdata()**
• **set_ptdata()**

**ctrlpts**
Control points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the control points
- **Setter** Sets the control points

**find_index** (*args*)
Finds the array index from the given parametric positions.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**get_ctrlpt** (*args*)
Gets the control point from the given location in the array.

**get_ptdata** (dkey, *args)
Gets the data attached to the control point.

**Parameters**

- **dkey** – key of the attachment dictionary
- **dkey** – str

**reset** ()
Resets/initializes the internal control points array.

**set_ctrlpt** (pt, *args)
Puts the control point to the given location in the array.

**Parameters**

- **pt** (list, tuple) – control point

**set_ptdata** (adct, *args)
Attaches the data to the control point.

**Parameters**

- **adct** – attachment dictionary
- **adct** – dict

**class** geomdl.control_points.CurveManager(*args, **kwargs)**
**Bases:** geomdl.control_points.AbstractManager

Curve control points manager.
Control points manager class provides an easy way to set control points without knowing the internal data structure of the geometry classes. The manager class is initialized with the number of control points in all parametric dimensions.

B-spline curves are defined in one parametric dimension. Therefore, this manager class should be initialized with a single integer value.

```python
# Assuming that the curve has 10 control points
manager = CurveManager(10)
```

Getting the control points:

```python
# Number of control points in all parametric dimensions
size_u = spline.ctrlpts_size_u

# Generate control points manager
cpt_manager = control_points.SurfaceManager(size_u)
cpt_manager.ctrlpts = spline.ctrlpts

# Control points array to be used externally
control_points = []

# Get control points from the spline geometry
for u in range(size_u):
    pt = cpt_manager.get_ctrlpt(u)
    control_points.append(pt)
```

Setting the control points:

```python
# Number of control points in all parametric dimensions
size_u = 5

# Create control points manager
points = control_points.SurfaceManager(size_u)

# Set control points
for u in range(size_u):
    # 'pt' is the control point, e.g. [10, 15, 12]
    points.set_ctrlpt(pt, u, v)

# Create spline geometry
curve = BSpline.Curve()

# Set control points
curve.ctrlpts = points.ctrlpts
```

**ctrlpts**

Control points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

*Getter*  Gets the control points

*Setter*  Sets the control points

**find_index** (*args*)

Finds the array index from the given parametric positions.
get_ctrlpt(*args)
– Gets the control point from the given location in the array.

get_ptdata(dkey, *args)
– Gets the data attached to the control point.

Parameters
• dkey – key of the attachment dictionary
• dkey – str

reset()
– Resets/initializes the internal control points array.

set_ctrlpt(pt, *args)
– Puts the control point to the given location in the array.

Parameters
pt (list, tuple) – control point

set_ptdata(adct, *args)
– Attaches the data to the control point.

Parameters
• adct – attachment dictionary
• adct – dict

class geomdl.control_points.SurfaceManager(*args, **kwargs)

Bases: geomdl.control_points.AbstractManager

Surface control points manager.

Control points manager class provides an easy way to set control points without knowing the internal data structure of the geometry classes. The manager class is initialized with the number of control points in all parametric dimensions.

B-spline surfaces are defined in one parametric dimension. Therefore, this manager class should be initialized with two integer values.

# Assuming that the surface has size_u = 5 and size_v = 7 control points
manager = SurfaceManager(5, 7)

Getting the control points:

# Number of control points in all parametric dimensions
size_u = spline.ctrlpts_size_u
size_v = spline.ctrlpts_size_v

# Generate control points manager
cpt_manager = control_points.SurfaceManager(size_u, size_v)
cpt_manager.ctrlpts = spline.ctrlpts

# Control points array to be used externally
control_points = []

# Get control points from the spline geometry
for u in range(size_u):

(continues on next page)
for v in range(size_v):
    pt = cpt_manager.get_ctrlpt(u, v)
control_points.append(pt)

Setting the control points:

```python
size_u = 5
size_v = 3

points = control_points.SurfaceManager(size_u, size_v)

for u in range(size_u):
    for v in range(size_v):
        points.set_ctrlpt(pt, u, v)
```

```python
surf = BSpline.Surface()
surf.ctrlpts = points.ctrlpts
```

ctrlpts
Control points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the control points

**Setter** Sets the control points

`find_index(*args)`
Finds the array index from the given parametric positions.

---

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

`get_ctrlpt(*args)`
Gets the control point from the given location in the array.

`get_ptdata(dkey, *args)`
Gets the data attached to the control point.

**Parameters**

- **dkey** – key of the attachment dictionary
- **dkey** – str

`reset()`
Resets/initializes the internal control points array.

`set_ctrlpt(pt, *args)`
Puts the control point to the given location in the array.

**Parameters**

- **pt** (list, tuple) – control point
**set_ptdata** *(adct, *args)*

Attaches the data to the control point.

**Parameters**

- **adct** – attachment dictionary
- **adct** – dict

### class geomdl.control_points.VolumeManager(*args, **kwargs)*

Bases: geomdl.control_points.AbstractManager

Volume control points manager.

Control points manager class provides an easy way to set control points without knowing the internal data structure of the geometry classes. The manager class is initialized with the number of control points in all parametric dimensions.

B-spline volumes are defined in one parametric dimension. Therefore, this manager class should be initialized with there integer values.

```python
# Assuming that the volume has size_u = 5, size_v = 12 and size_w = 3
c_points = VolumeManager(5, 12, 3)
```

#### Getting the control points:

```python
# Number of control points in all parametric dimensions
size_u = spline.ctrlpts_size_u
size_v = spline.ctrlpts_size_v
size_w = spline.ctrlpts_size_w

# Generate control points manager
cpt_manager = control_points.SurfaceManager(size_u, size_v, size_w)
cpt_manager.ctrlpts = spline.ctrlpts

# Control points array to be used externally
control_points = []

# Get control points from the spline geometry
for u in range(size_u):
    for v in range(size_v):
        for w in range(size_w):
            pt = cpt_manager.get_ctrlpt(u, v, w)
            control_points.append(pt)
```

#### Setting the control points:

```python
# Number of control points in all parametric dimensions
size_u = 5
size_v = 3
size_w = 2

# Create control points manager
points = control_points.VolumeManager(size_u, size_v, size_w)

# Set control points
for u in range(size_u):
    for v in range(size_v):
        for w in range(size_w):
            # (continues on next page)
```
# 'pt' is the control point, e.g. [10, 15, 12]
points.set_ctrlpt(pt, u, v, w)

# Create spline geometry
volume = BSpline.Volume()

# Set control points
volume.ctrlpts = points.ctrlpts

ctrlpts
Control points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
 Gets the control points

**Setter**
 Sets the control points

**find_index(**args**)
Finds the array index from the given parametric positions.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

get_ctrlpt(**args**)
 Gets the control point from the given location in the array.

get_ptdata(**dkey**, **args**)
 Gets the data attached to the control point.

**Parameters**

- **dkey** – key of the attachment dictionary
- **dkey** – str

reset()
Resets/initializes the internal control points array.

set_ctrlpt(**pt**, **args**)
 Puts the control point to the given location in the array.

**Parameters**

- **pt** (list, tuple) – control point

set_ptdata(**adct**, **args**)
Attaches the data to the control point.

**Parameters**

- **adct** – attachment dictionary
- **adct** – dict

### 15.2.3 Surface Generator

CPGen module allows users to generate control points grids as an input to BSpline.Surface and NURBS.Surface classes. This module is designed to enable more testing cases in a very simple way and it doesn’t have the capabilities of a fully-featured grid generator, but it should be enough to be used side by side with BSpline and NURBS modules.
**CPGen.Grid** class provides an easy way to generate control point grids for use with **BSpline.Surface** class and **CPGen.GridWeighted** does the same for **NURBS.Surface** class.

### Grid

```python
class geomdl.CPGen.Grid(size_x, size_y, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `object`

Simple control points grid generator to use with non-rational surfaces.

This class stores grid points in \([x, y, z]\) format and the grid (control) points can be retrieved from the \(grid\) attribute. The \(z\)-coordinate of the control points can be set via the keyword argument \(z_value\) while initializing the class.

**Parameters**

- `size_x` *(float)* – width of the grid
- `size_y` *(float)* – height of the grid

```python
bumps(num_bumps, **kwargs)
```

Generates arbitrary bumps (i.e. hills) on the 2-dimensional grid.

This method generates hills on the grid defined by the `num_bumps` argument. It is possible to control the \(z\)-value using `bump_height` argument. `bump_height` can be a positive or negative numeric value or it can be a list of numeric values.

Please note that, not all grids can be modified to have `num_bumps` number of bumps. Therefore, this function uses a brute-force algorithm to determine whether the bumps can be generated or not. For instance:

```python
test_grid = Grid(5, 10)  # generates a 5x10 rectangle
test_grid.generate(4, 4)  # splits the rectangle into 2x2 pieces
test_grid.bumps(100)  # impossible, it will return an error message
test_grid.bumps(1)  # You will get a bump at the center of the generated grid
```

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:

- `bump_height`: \(z\)-value of the generated bumps on the grid. *Default*: \(5.0\)
- `base_extent`: extension of the hill base from its center in terms of grid points. *Default*: \(2\)
- `base_adjust`: padding between the bases of the hills. *Default*: \(0\)

**Parameters** `num_bumps` *(int)* – number of bumps (i.e. hills) to be generated on the 2D grid

```python
generate(num_u, num_v)
```

Generates grid using the input division parameters.

**Parameters**

- `num_u` *(int)* – number of divisions in x-direction
- `num_v` *(int)* – number of divisions in y-direction

```python
grid
```

Grid points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the 2-dimensional list of points in \([u][v]\) format
reset()
    Resets the grid.

Weighted Grid

class geomdl.CPGen.GridWeighted(size_x, size_y, **kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.CPGen.Grid

Simple control points grid generator to use with rational surfaces.
This class stores grid points in \([x*w, y*w, z*w, w]\) format and the grid (control) points can be retrieved from the
grid attribute. The z-coordinate of the control points can be set via the keyword argument z_value while
initializing the class.

Parameters

• size_x (float) – width of the grid
• size_y (float) – height of the grid

bumps(num_bumps, **kwargs)
    Generates arbitrary bumps (i.e. hills) on the 2-dimensional grid.

This method generates hills on the grid defined by the num_bumps argument. It is possible to control the
z-value using bump_height argument. bump_height can be a positive or negative numeric value or it can
be a list of numeric values.

Please note that, not all grids can be modified to have num_bumps number of bumps. Therefore, this
function uses a brute-force algorithm to determine whether the bumps can be generated or not. For in-
stance:

```python
test_grid = Grid(5, 10) # generates a 5x10 rectangle
test_grid.generate(4, 4) # splits the rectangle into 2x2 pieces
test_grid.bumps(100) # impossible, it will return an error message
test_grid.bumps(1) # You will get a bump at the center of the generated grid
```

This method accepts the following keyword arguments:

• bump_height: z-value of the generated bumps on the grid. Default: 5.0
• base_extent: extension of the hill base from its center in terms of grid points. Default: 2
• base_adjust: padding between the bases of the hills. Default: 0

Parameters num_bumps (int) – number of bumps (i.e. hills) to be generated on the 2D grid

generate(num_u, num_v)
    Generates grid using the input division parameters.

Parameters

• num_u (int) – number of divisions in x-direction
• num_v (int) – number of divisions in y-direction

grid
    Weighted grid points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

• Getter Gets the 2-dimensional list of weighted points in [u][v] format
reset()
Resets the grid.

weight
Weight (w) component of the grid points.
The input can be a single int or a float value, then all weights will be set to the same value.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  Getter  Gets the weights vector
  Setter  Sets the weights vector

15.3 Advanced API

The following list contains the modules for advanced use:

15.3.1 Geometry Base

abstract module provides base classes for parametric curves, surfaces and volumes contained in this library and therefore, it provides an easy way to extend the library in the most proper way.

Inheritance Diagram

Abstract Curve

class geomdl.abstract.Curve(**kwargs)
  Bases: geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry

Abstract base class for defining spline curves.

Curve ABC is inherited from abc.ABCMeta class which is included in Python standard library by default. Due to differences between Python 2 and 3 on defining a metaclass, the compatibility module six is employed. Using six to set metaclass allows users to use the abstract classes in a correct way.

The abstract base classes in this module are implemented using a feature called Python Properties. This feature allows users to use some of the functions as if they are class fields. You can also consider properties as a pythonic way to set getters and setters. You will see “getter” and “setter” descriptions on the documentation of these properties.

The Curve ABC allows users to set the FindSpan function to be used in evaluations with find_span_func keyword as an input to the class constructor. NURBS-Python includes a binary and a linear search variation of
the FindSpan function in the helpers module. You may also implement and use your own `FindSpan` function. Please see the helpers module for details.

Code segment below illustrates a possible implementation of Curve abstract base class:

```python
from geomdl import abstract

class MyCurveClass(abstract.Curve):
    def __init__(self, **kwargs):
        super(MyCurveClass, self).__init__(**kwargs)
        # Add your constructor code here

    def evaluate(self, **kwargs):
        # Implement this function
        pass

    def evaluate_single(self, uv):
        # Implement this function
        pass

    def evaluate_list(self, uv_list):
        # Implement this function
        pass

    def derivatives(self, u, v, order, **kwargs):
        # Implement this function
        pass

The properties and functions defined in the abstract base class will be automatically available in the subclasses.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- **id**: object ID (as integer)
- **precision**: number of decimal places to round to. *Default*: 18
- **normalize_kv**: if True, knot vector(s) will be normalized to [0, 1] domain. *Default*: True
- **find_span_func**: default knot span finding algorithm. *Default*: helpers.find_span_linear()

**bbox**
Bounding box.

Evaluates the bounding box and returns the minimum and maximum coordinates.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the bounding box

**Type**: tuple

**cpsize**
Number of control points in all parametric directions.

**Note**: This is an expert property for getting and setting control point size(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the number of control points

**Setter** Sets the number of control points
Type list
ctrlpts
   Control points.
   Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
   Getter Gets the control points
   Setter Sets the control points
Type list
ctrlpts_size
   Total number of control points.
   Getter Gets the total number of control points
Type int
data
   Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.
   Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
degree
   Degree.
   Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
   Getter Gets the degree
   Setter Sets the degree
   Type int
delta
   Evaluation delta.
   Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate function iterates on the knot vector to
   generate curve points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more curve points. Therefore; smaller
   the delta value, smoother the curve.
   The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:
   \[ u_{start}, u_{start} + \delta, (u_{start} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{end} \]
   Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
   Getter Gets the delta value
   Setter Sets the delta value
   Type float
derivatives (u, order, **kwargs)
   Evaluates the derivatives of the curve at parameter u.

Note: This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

Parameters
   - u (float) – parameter (u)
   - order (int) – derivative order
**dimension**

Spatial dimension.

Spatial dimension will be automatically estimated from the first element of the control points array.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.

**Type** int

**domain**

Domain.

Domain is determined using the knot vector(s).

**Getter** Gets the domain

**evalpts**

Evaluated points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points

**Type** list

**evaluate** (**kwargs**)

Evaluates the curve.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**evaluate_list** (param_list)

Evaluates the curve for an input range of parameters.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**Parameters** param_list – array of parameters

**evaluate_single** (param)

Evaluates the curve at the given parameter.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**Parameters** param – parameter (u)

**evaluator**

Evaluator instance.

Evaluators allow users to use different algorithms for B-Spline and NURBS evaluations. Please see the documentation on Evaluator classes.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the current Evaluator instance

**Setter** Sets the Evaluator instance
Type evaluators.AbstractEvaluator

id
Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  Getter  Gets the object ID
  Setter  Sets the object ID
  Type    int

knotvector
Knot vector.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with normalize_kv=True argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  Getter  Gets the knot vector
  Setter  Sets the knot vector
  Type    list

name
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  Getter  Gets the object name
  Setter  Sets the object name
  Type    str

opt
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

opt is a wrapper to a dict in key => value format, where key is string, value is any Python object. You can use opt property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
gem.opt = ['face_id', 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
gem-opt = ['contents', 'data values']  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(gem-opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}
de1 gem-opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(gem-opt)  # will print: {}
gem-opt = ['body_id', 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
gem-opt = ['body_id', 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(gem-opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}
ge1 gem-opt = ['body_id', None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(gem-opt)  # will print: {}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

  Getter  Gets the dict
  Setter  Adds key and value pair to the dict
Deleter Deletes the contents of the dict

**opt_get**(value)
Safely query for the value from the opt property.

**Parameters**
- **value** *(str)* – a key in the opt property

**Returns**
the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

**order**
Order.

Defined as `order = degree + 1`

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
Gets the order

**Setter**
Sets the order

**Type**
int

**pdimension**
Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
Gets the parametric dimension

**Type**
int

**range**
Domain range.

**Getter**
Gets the range

**rational**
Defines the rational and non-rational B-spline shapes.

Rational shapes use homogeneous coordinates which includes a weight alongside with the Cartesian coordinates. Rational B-splines are also named as NURBS (Non-uniform rational basis spline) and non-rational B-splines are sometimes named as NUBS (Non-uniform basis spline) or directly as B-splines.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
Returns True is the B-spline object is rational (NURBS)

**Type**
bool

**render**(**kwargs**)  
Renders the curve using the visualization component

The visualization component must be set using `vis` property before calling this method.

**Keyword Arguments:**
- **cpcolor**: sets the color of the control points polygon
- **evalcolor**: sets the color of the curve
- **bboxcolor**: sets the color of the bounding box
- **filename**: saves the plot with the input name
- **plot**: controls plot window visibility. Default: True
- **animate**: activates animation (if supported). Default: False
- **extras**: adds line plots to the figure. Default: None
The `plot` argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If `plot` flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

The `extras` argument can be used to add extra line plots to the figure. This argument expects a list of dicts in the format described below:

```python
[  
    dict(  # line plot 1
        points=[[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 1",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="red",  # color of the line plot
        size=6.5  # size of the line plot
    ),
    dict(  # line plot 2
        points=[[7, 8, 9], [10, 11, 12]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 2",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="navy",  # color of the line plot
        size=12.5  # size of the line plot
    )
]
```

Returns the figure object

**reset**(**kwargs)**

Resets control points and/or evaluated points.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- `evalpts` if True, then resets evaluated points
- `ctrlpts` if True, then resets control points

**reverse()**

Reverses the curve

**sample_size**

Sample size.

Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the `delta` property.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

```
[u_{start}, \ldots, u_{end}]
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size

**Setter** Sets sample size

**Type** int

**set_ctrlpts**(ctrlpts, *args, **kwargs)**

Sets control points and checks if the data is consistent.

This method is designed to provide a consistent way to set control points whether they are weighted or not. It directly sets the control points member of the class, and therefore it doesn’t return any values. The input will be an array of coordinates. If you are working in the 3-dimensional space, then your coordinates will be an array of 3 elements representing $(x, y, z)$ coordinates.
Parameters `ctrlpts` *(list)* – input control points as a list of coordinates

**type**

Geometry type

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the geometry type

Type `str`

**vis**

Visualization component.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the visualization component

Setter Sets the visualization component

Type `vis.VisAbstract`

**weights**

Weights.

Note: Only available for rational spline geometries. Getter return `None` otherwise.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the weights

Setter Sets the weights

---

**Abstract Surface**

```python
from geomdl import abstract

class MySurfaceClass(abstract.Surface):
    def __init__(self, **kwargs):
        # code continues here
```

Chapter 15. Core Modules
The properties and functions defined in the abstract base class will be automatically available in the subclasses.

Keyword Arguments:

- **id**: object ID (as integer)
- **precision**: number of decimal places to round to. Default: 18
- **normalize_kv**: if True, knot vector(s) will be normalized to [0,1] domain. Default: True
- **find_span_func**: default knot span finding algorithm. Default: helpers.find_span_linear()

```
super(MySurfaceClass, self).__init__(**kwargs)
# Add your constructor code here

def evaluate(self, **kwargs):
    # Implement this function
    pass

def evaluate_single(self, uv):
    # Implement this function
    pass

def evaluate_list(self, uv_list):
    # Implement this function
    pass

def derivatives(self, u, v, order, **kwargs):
    # Implement this function
    pass
```

add_trim(trim)

Adds a trim to the surface.

A trim is a 2-dimensional curve defined on the parametric domain of the surface. Therefore, x-coordinate of the trimming curve corresponds to u parametric direction of the surface and y-coordinate of the trimming curve corresponds to v parametric direction of the surface.

**trims** uses this method to add trims to the surface.

**Parameters** `trim` (abstract.Geometry) – surface trimming curve

bbox

Bounding box.

Evaluates the bounding box and returns the minimum and maximum coordinates.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the bounding box

**Type** tuple

cpsize

Number of control points in all parametric directions.

**Note**: This is an expert property for getting and setting control point size(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
Getter  Gets the number of control points

**Setter**  Sets the number of control points

**Type**  list

**ctrlpts**  
1-dimensional array of control points.

**Note:**  The v index varies first. That is, a row of v control points for the first u value is found first. Then, the row of v control points for the next u value.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the control points

**Setter**  Sets the control points

**Type**  list

**ctrlpts_size**  
Total number of control points.

**Getter**  Gets the total number of control points

**Type**  int

**ctrlpts_size_u**  
Number of control points for the u-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets number of control points for the u-direction

**Setter**  Sets number of control points for the u-direction

**ctrlpts_size_v**  
Number of control points for the v-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets number of control points on the v-direction

**Setter**  Sets number of control points on the v-direction

**data**  
Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**degree**  
Degree for u- and v-directions

**Getter**  Gets the degree

**Setter**  Sets the degree

**Type**  list

**degree_u**  
Degree for the u-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets degree for the u-direction
Setter  Sets degree for the u-direction
Type  int
degree_v
Degree for the v-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets degree for the v-direction
Setter  Sets degree for the v-direction
Type  int
delta
Evaluation delta for both u- and v-directions.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate() function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that delta and sample_size properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting delta will also set sample_size.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

\[ [u_0, u_{start} + \delta, (u_{start} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{end}] \]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets evaluation delta as a tuple of values corresponding to u- and v-directions
Setter  Sets evaluation delta for both u- and v-directions
Type  float
delta_u
Evaluation delta for the u-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate() function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that delta_u and sample_size_u properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting delta_u will also set sample_size_u.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets evaluation delta for the u-direction
Setter  Sets evaluation delta for the u-direction
Type  float
delta_v
Evaluation delta for the v-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate() function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that delta_v and sample_size_v properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting delta_v will also set sample_size_v.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
**Getter**  Gets evaluation delta for the v-direction

**Setter**  Sets evaluation delta for the v-direction

**Type**  float

**derivatives** *(u, v, order, **kwargs)*
Evaluates the derivatives of the parametric surface at parameter *(u, v)*.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**Parameters**
* u *(float)* – parameter on the u-direction
* v *(float)* – parameter on the v-direction
* order *(int)* – derivative order

**dimension**
Spatial dimension.
Spatial dimension will be automatically estimated from the first element of the control points array.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.

**Type**  int

**domain**
Domain.
Domain is determined using the knot vector(s).

**Getter**  Gets the domain

**evalpts**
Evaluated points.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points

**Type**  list

**evaluate** *(**kwargs)*
Evaluates the parametric surface.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**evaluate_list** *(param_list)*
Evaluates the parametric surface for an input range of (u, v) parameters.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**Parameters**  param_list – array of parameters (u, v)
evaluate_single(param)
Evaluates the parametric surface at the given (u, v) parameter.

Note: This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

Parameters param – parameter (u, v)

evaluator
Evaluator instance.

Evaluators allow users to use different algorithms for B-Spline and NURBS evaluations. Please see the documentation on Evaluator classes.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the current Evaluator instance
Setter Sets the Evaluator instance

Type evaluators.AbstractEvaluator

faces
Faces (triangles, quads, etc.) generated by the tessellation operation.

If the tessellation component is set to None, the result will be an empty list.

Getter Gets the faces

id
Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the object ID
Setter Sets the object ID

Type int

knotvector
Knot vector for u- and v-directions

Getter Gets the knot vector
Setter Sets the knot vector

Type list

knotvector_u
Knot vector for the u-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with normalize_kv=True argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets knot vector for the u-direction
Setter Sets knot vector for the u-direction

Type list
**knotvector_v**
Knot vector for the v-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets knot vector for the v-direction
- **Setter** Sets knot vector for the v-direction
- **Type** list

**name**
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the object name
- **Setter** Sets the object name
- **Type** str

**opt**
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

`opt` is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is string, `value` is any Python object. You can use `opt` property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}
del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
geom.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}
geom.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}  
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the dict
- **Setter** Adds key and value pair to the dict
- **Deleter** Deletes the contents of the dict

**opt_get**(value)
Safely query for the value from the `opt` property.

- **Parameters** `value (str)` – a key in the `opt` property
- **Returns** the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

**order_u**
Order for the u-direction.
Defined as \( \text{order} = \text{degree} + 1 \)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets order for the u-direction

**Setter** Sets order for the u-direction

**Type** int

\( \text{order}_v \)

Order for the v-direction.

Defined as \( \text{order} = \text{degree} + 1 \)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets surface order for the v-direction

**Setter** Sets surface order for the v-direction

**Type** int

\( \text{pdimension} \)

Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the parametric dimension

**Type** int

\( \text{range} \)

Domain range.

**Getter** Gets the range

\( \text{rational} \)

Defines the rational and non-rational B-spline shapes.

Rational shapes use homogeneous coordinates which includes a weight alongside with the Cartesian coordinates. Rational B-splines are also named as NURBS (Non-uniform rational basis spline) and non-rational B-splines are sometimes named as NUBS (Non-uniform basis spline) or directly as B-splines.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Returns True is the B-spline object is rational (NURBS)

**Type** bool

\( \text{render}(**kwargs) \)

Renders the surface using the visualization component.

The visualization component must be set using \( \text{vis} \) property before calling this method.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- \( \text{cpcolor} \): sets the color of the control points grid
- \( \text{evalcolor} \): sets the color of the surface
- \( \text{trimcolor} \): sets the color of the trim curves
- \( \text{filename} \): saves the plot with the input name
- \( \text{plot} \): controls plot window visibility. Default: True
- \( \text{animate} \): activates animation (if supported). Default: False
• **extras**: adds line plots to the figure. *Default: None*

• **cmap**: sets the colormap of the surface

The `plot` argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If `plot` flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

`extras` argument can be used to add extra line plots to the figure. This argument expects a list of dicts in the format described below:

```python
[  
    dict(  # line plot 1
        points=[[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 1",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="red",  # color of the line plot
        size=6.5  # size of the line plot
    ),
    dict(  # line plot 2
        points=[[7, 8, 9], [10, 11, 12]],  # list of points
        name="My line Plot 2",  # name displayed on the legend
        color="navy",  # color of the line plot
        size=12.5  # size of the line plot
    )
]
```

Please note that `cmap` argument can only work with visualization classes that support colormaps. As an example, please see `VisMPL.VisSurfTriangle()` class documentation. This method expects a single colormap input.

**Returns** the figure object

### reset(**kwargs)

Resets control points and/or evaluated points.

**Keyword Arguments:**

• **evalpts**: if True, then resets evaluated points

• **ctrlpts** if True, then resets control points

**sample_size**

Sample size for both u- and v-directions.

Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the `delta` property.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

```
[u_start, ..., u_end]
```

```
N_{sample}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets sample size as a tuple of values corresponding to u- and v-directions

**Setter** Sets sample size for both u- and v-directions

**Type** int

**sample_size_u**

Sample size for the u-direction.

Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the `delta_u` property.
NURBS-Python Documentation

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets sample size for the u-direction

**Setter**  Sets sample size for the u-direction

**Type**  int

**sample_size_v**

Sample size for the v-direction.

Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the `delta_v` property.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets sample size for the v-direction

**Setter**  Sets sample size for the v-direction

**Type**  int

**set_ctrlpts**

```python
set_ctrlpts(ctrlpts, *args, **kwargs)
```

Sets the control points and checks if the data is consistent.

This method is designed to provide a consistent way to set control points whether they are weighted or not. It directly sets the control points member of the class, and therefore it doesn’t return any values. The input will be an array of coordinates. If you are working in the 3-dimensional space, then your coordinates will be an array of 3 elements representing \((x, y, z)\) coordinates.

**Parameters**

- **ctrlpts** (*list*) – input control points as a list of coordinates
- **args** (*tuple[int, int]*) – number of control points corresponding to each parametric dimension

**tessellate**

```python
tessellate(**kwargs)
```

Tessellates the surface.

Keyword arguments are directly passed to the tessellation component.

**tessellator**

Tessellation component.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the tessellation component

**Setter**  Sets the tessellation component

**trims**

Curves for trimming the surface.

Surface trims are 2-dimensional curves which are introduced on the parametric space of the surfaces. Trim curves can be a spline curve, an analytic curve or a 2-dimensional freeform shape. To visualize the trimmed surfaces, you need to use a tessellator that supports trimming. The following code snippet illustrates changing the default surface tessellator to the trimmed surface tessellator, `tessellate.TrimTessellate`.

**Note:** The v index varies first. That is, a row of v control points for the first u value is found first. Then, the row of v control points for the next u value.

---

15.3. Advanced API
from geomdl import tessellate

# Assuming that "surf" variable stores the surface instance
surf.tessellator = tessellate.TrimTessellate()

In addition, using *trims* initialization argument of the visualization classes, trim curves can be visualized together with their underlying surfaces. Please refer to the visualization configuration class initialization arguments for more details.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the array of trim curves
- **Setter** Sets the array of trim curves

**type**
Geometry type

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the geometry type
- **Type** str

**vertices**
Vertices generated by the tessellation operation.

If the tessellation component is set to None, the result will be an empty list.

- **Getter** Gets the vertices

**vis**
Visualization component.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the visualization component
- **Setter** Sets the visualization component
- **Type** vis.VisAbstract

**weights**
Weights.

**Note:** Only available for rational spline geometries. Getter return None otherwise.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the weights
- **Setter** Sets the weights

**Abstract Volume**

```python
class geomdl.abstract.Volume(**kwargs):
    Bases: geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry
```

Abstract base class for defining spline volumes.
Volume ABC is inherited from abc.ABCMeta class which is included in Python standard library by default. Due to differences between Python 2 and 3 on defining a metaclass, the compatibility module six is employed. Using six to set metaclass allows users to use the abstract classes in a correct way.

The abstract base classes in this module are implemented using a feature called Python Properties. This feature allows users to use some of the functions as if they are class fields. You can also consider properties as a pythonic way to set getters and setters. You will see “getter” and “setter” descriptions on the documentation of these properties.

The Volume ABC allows users to set the FindSpan function to be used in evaluations with find_span_func keyword as an input to the class constructor. NURBS-Python includes a binary and a linear search variation of the FindSpan function in the helpers module. You may also implement and use your own FindSpan function. Please see the helpers module for details.

Code segment below illustrates a possible implementation of Volume abstract base class:

```python
from geomdl import abstract

class MyVolumeClass(abstract.Volume):
    def __init__(self, **kwargs):
        super(MyVolumeClass, self).__init__(**kwargs)
        # Add your constructor code here

    def evaluate(self, **kwargs):
        # Implement this function
        pass

    def evaluate_single(self, uvw):
        # Implement this function
        pass

    def evaluate_list(self, uvw_list):
        # Implement this function
        pass
```

The properties and functions defined in the abstract base class will be automatically available in the subclasses.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- **id:** object ID (as integer)
- **precision:** number of decimal places to round to. Default: 18
- **normalize_kv:** if True, knot vector(s) will be normalized to [0,1] domain. Default: True
- **find_span_func:** default knot span finding algorithm. Default: helpers.find_span_linear()

**add_trim(trim)**

Adds a trim to the volume.

`trims` uses this method to add trims to the volume.

**Parameters**

- **trim** (abstract.Surface) – trimming surface

**bbox**

Bounding box.

Evaluates the bounding box and returns the minimum and maximum coordinates.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the bounding box
Type tuple

cpsize
Number of control points in all parametric directions.

Note: This is an expert property for getting and setting control point size(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the number of control points
Setter Sets the number of control points

Type list

ctrlpts
1-dimensional array of control points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the control points
Setter Sets the control points

Type list

ctrlpts_size
Total number of control points.

Getter Gets the total number of control points

Type int

ctrlpts_size_u
Number of control points for the u-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets number of control points for the u-direction
Setter Sets number of control points for the u-direction

ctrlpts_size_v
Number of control points for the v-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets number of control points for the v-direction
Setter Sets number of control points for the v-direction

ctrlpts_size_w
Number of control points for the w-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets number of control points for the w-direction
Setter Sets number of control points for the w-direction

data
Returns a dict which contains the geometry data.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
**degree**
Degree for u-, v- and w-directions

Getter Gets the degree

Setter Sets the degree

Type list

**degree_u**
Degree for the u-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets degree for the u-direction

Setter Sets degree for the u-direction

Type int

**degree_v**
Degree for the v-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets degree for the v-direction

Setter Sets degree for the v-direction

Type int

**degree_w**
Degree for the w-direction.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets degree for the w-direction

Setter Sets degree for the w-direction

Type int

**delta**
Evaluation delta for u-, v- and w-directions.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the step size while evaluate() function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that delta and sample_size properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting delta will also set sample_size.

The following figure illustrates the working principles of the delta property:

\[ [u_0, u_{\text{start}} + \delta, (u_{\text{start}} + \delta) + \delta, \ldots, u_{\text{end}}] \]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets evaluation delta as a tuple of values corresponding to u-, v- and w-directions

Setter Sets evaluation delta for u-, v- and w-directions

Type float

**delta_u**
Evaluation delta for the u-direction.
Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta_u` and `sample_size_u` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_u` will also set `sample_size_u`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets evaluation delta for the u-direction

**Setter**

Sets evaluation delta for the u-direction

**Type**

float

**delta_v**

Evaluation delta for the v-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta_v` and `sample_size_v` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_v` will also set `sample_size_v`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets evaluation delta for the v-direction

**Setter**

Sets evaluation delta for the v-direction

**Type**

float

**delta_w**

Evaluation delta for the w-direction.

Evaluation delta corresponds to the *step size* while `evaluate()` function iterates on the knot vector to generate surface points. Decreasing step size results in generation of more surface points. Therefore; smaller the delta value, smoother the surface.

Please note that `delta_w` and `sample_size_w` properties correspond to the same variable with different descriptions. Therefore, setting `delta_w` will also set `sample_size_w`.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets evaluation delta for the w-direction

**Setter**

Sets evaluation delta for the w-direction

**Type**

float

**dimension**

Spatial dimension.

Spatial dimension will be automatically estimated from the first element of the control points array.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.

**Type**

int

**domain**

Domain.

Domain is determined using the knot vector(s).
**Getting the domain**

**evalpts**
Evaluated points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points

**Type** list

**evaluate(**

Evaluates the parametric volume.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**evaluate_list**
Evaluates the parametric volume for an input range of (u, v, w) parameter pairs.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**Parameters** param_list – array of parameter pairs (u, v, w)

**evaluate_single**(param)
Evaluates the parametric surface at the given (u, v, w) parameter.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**Parameters** param – parameter pair (u, v, w)

**evaluator**
Evaluator instance.

Evaluators allow users to use different algorithms for B-Spline and NURBS evaluations. Please see the documentation on Evaluator classes.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the current Evaluator instance

**Setter** Sets the Evaluator instance

**Type** evaluators.AbstractEvaluator

**id**
Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object ID

**Setter** Sets the object ID

**Type** int

**knotvector**
Knot vector for u-, v- and w-directions
Getter  Gets the knot vector
Setter  Sets the knot vector
Type  list

**knotvector_u**
Knot vector for the u-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets knot vector for the u-direction
Setter  Sets knot vector for the u-direction
Type  list

**knotvector_v**
Knot vector for the v-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets knot vector for the v-direction
Setter  Sets knot vector for the v-direction
Type  list

**knotvector_w**
Knot vector for the w-direction.

The knot vector will be normalized to [0, 1] domain if the class is initialized with `normalize_kv=True` argument.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets knot vector for the w-direction
Setter  Sets knot vector for the w-direction
Type  list

**name**
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets the object name
Setter  Sets the object name
Type  str

**opt**
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

`opt` is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is string, `value` is any Python object. You can use `opt` property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

geom.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}

geom.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets the dict

**Setter**

Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter**

Deletes the contents of the dict

\[\text{opt\_get}(value)\]

Safely query for the value from the opt property.

**Parameters**

- **value** (str) – a key in the opt property

**Returns**

the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

**order_u**

Order for the u-direction.

Defined as \(order = degree + 1\)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets the surface order for u-direction

**Setter**

Sets the surface order for u-direction

**Type** int

**order_v**

Order for the v-direction.

Defined as \(order = degree + 1\)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets the surface order for v-direction

**Setter**

Sets the surface order for v-direction

**Type** int

**order_w**

Order for the w-direction.

Defined as \(order = degree + 1\)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**

Gets the surface order for v-direction
**Setter**  Sets the surface order for v-direction

**Type**  int

**pdimension**

Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the parametric dimension

**Type**  int

**range**

Domain range.

**Getter**  Gets the range

**rational**

Defines the rational and non-rational B-spline shapes.

Rational shapes use homogeneous coordinates which includes a weight alongside with the Cartesian coordinates. Rational B-splines are also named as NURBS (Non-uniform rational basis spline) and non-rational B-splines are sometimes named as NUBS (Non-uniform basis spline) or directly as B-splines.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Returns True is the B-spline object is rational (NURBS)

**Type**  bool

**render(**kwargs**)

Renders the volume using the visualization component.

The visualization component must be set using vis property before calling this method.

**Keyword Arguments:**

- cpcolor: sets the color of the control points
- evalcolor: sets the color of the volume
- filename: saves the plot with the input name
- plot: controls plot window visibility. Default: True
- animate: activates animation (if supported). Default: False
- grid_size: grid size for voxelization. Default: (8, 8, 8)
- use_cubes: use cube voxels instead of cuboid ones. Default: False
- num_procs: number of concurrent processes for voxelization. Default: 1

The plot argument is useful when you would like to work on the command line without any window context. If plot flag is False, this method saves the plot as an image file (.png file where possible) and disables plot window popping out. If you don’t provide a file name, the name of the image file will be pulled from the configuration class.

**extras** argument can be used to add extra line plots to the figure. This argument expects a list of dicts in the format described below:

```python
[  
  dict(  # line plot 1
    points=[[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]],  # list of points
    name="My line Plot 1",  # name displayed on the legend
  )
]
```
\begin{verbatim}
color="red",  # color of the line plot
size=6.5  # size of the line plot
},

dict(  # line plot 2
    points=[[7, 8, 9], [10, 11, 12]], # list of points
    name="My line Plot 2",  # name displayed on the legend
    color="navy",  # color of the line plot
    size=12.5  # size of the line plot
)
\]

Returns the figure object

\textbf{reset} (**kwargs)
Resets control points and/or evaluated points.

Keyword Arguments:
  \begin{itemize}
    \item evalpts: if True, then resets evaluated points
    \item ctrlpts if True, then resets control points
  \end{itemize}

\textbf{sample\_size}
Sample size for both u- and v-directions.
Sample size defines the number of surface points to generate. It also sets the \texttt{delta} property.
The following figure illustrates the working principles of sample size property:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
[u_{\text{start}}, \ldots, u_{\text{end}}]
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\textbf{Getter} Gets sample size as a tuple of values corresponding to u-, v- and w-directions
\textbf{Setter} Sets sample size value for both u-, v- and w-directions
\textbf{Type} int

\textbf{sample\_size\_u}
Sample size for the u-direction.
Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the \texttt{delta\_u} property.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\textbf{Getter} Gets sample size for the u-direction
\textbf{Setter} Sets sample size for the u-direction
\textbf{Type} int

\textbf{sample\_size\_v}
Sample size for the v-direction.
Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the \texttt{delta\_v} property.
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

\textbf{Getter} Gets sample size for the v-direction
\textbf{Setter} Sets sample size for the v-direction
\end{verbatim}
**sample_size_w**
Sample size for the w-direction.
Sample size defines the number of evaluated points to generate. It also sets the `delta_w` property.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets sample size for the w-direction

**Setter**  Sets sample size for the w-direction

**set_ctrlpts**(*ctrlpts*, *args*, **kwargs*)
Sets the control points and checks if the data is consistent.
This method is designed to provide a consistent way to set control points whether they are weighted or not. It directly sets the control points member of the class, and therefore it doesn’t return any values. The input will be an array of coordinates. If you are working in the 3-dimensional space, then your coordinates will be an array of 3 elements representing \((x, y, z)\) coordinates.

**Parameters**

- **ctrlpts** (*list*) – input control points as a list of coordinates
- **args** (*tuple\[int, int, int\]*) – number of control points corresponding to each parametric dimension

**trims**
Trimming surfaces.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the array of trim surfaces

**Setter**  Sets the array of trim surfaces

**type**
Geometry type

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the geometry type

**vis**
Visualization component.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the visualization component

**Setter**  Sets the visualization component

**weights**
Weights.

**Note:** Only available for rational spline geometries. Getter return `None` otherwise.

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.
Getter  Gets the weights
Setter  Sets the weights

Low Level API

The following classes provide the low level API for the geometry abstract base.

- GeomdlBase
- Geometry
- SplineGeometry

Geometry abstract base class can be used for implementation of any geometry object, whereas SplineGeometry abstract base class is designed specifically for spline geometries, including basis splines.

class geomdl.abstract.GeomdlBase(**kwargs)

    Bases: object

    Abstract base class for defining geomdl objects.

    This class provides the following properties:

    - type
    - id
    - name
    - dimension
    - opt

Keyword Arguments:

- id: object ID (as integer)
- precision: number of decimal places to round to. Default: 18

dimension

    Spatial dimension.

    Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

    Getter  Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.

    Type    int

id

    Object ID (as an integer).

    Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

    Getter  Gets the object ID

    Setter  Sets the object ID

    Type    int

name

    Object name (as a string)

    Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

    Getter  Gets the object name

    Setter  Sets the object name
**Type**  
str

**opt**

Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

**opt** is a wrapper to a dict in key => value format, where key is string, value is any Python object. You can use opt property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
gem.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
gem.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(gem.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

delet geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

gem.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1

gem.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(gem.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}

gem.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(gem.opt)  # will print: {}```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the dict
- **Setter** Adds key and value pair to the dict
- **Deleter** Deletes the contents of the dict

**opt_get** *(value)*

Safely query for the value from the opt property.

- **Parameters** value *(str)* – a key in the opt property
- **Returns** the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

**type**

Geometry type

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter** Gets the geometry type
- **Type**  
str

**class** `geomdl.abstract.Geometry(**kwargs)`

- **Bases**: `geomdl.abstractGeomdlBase`

Abstract base class for defining geometry objects.

This class provides the following properties:

- **type**
- **id**
- **name**
- **dimension**
- **evalpts**
- **opt**
Keyword Arguments:

- **id**: object ID (as integer)
- **precision**: number of decimal places to round to. *Default: 18*

**dimension**

Spatial dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter**: Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.
- **Type**: int

**evalpts**

Evaluated points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter**: Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points
- **Type**: list

**evaluate(** *kwargs*)**

Abstract method for the implementation of evaluation algorithm.

---

**Note**: This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**id**

Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter**: Gets the object ID
- **Setter**: Sets the object ID
- **Type**: int

**name**

Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

- **Getter**: Gets the object name
- **Setter**: Sets the object name
- **Type**: str

**opt**

Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

**opt** is a wrapper to a dict in *key => value* format, where *key* is string, *value* is any Python object. You can use **opt** property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ['face_id', 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ['contents', 'data values']  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

delete geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
```

(continues on next page)
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
geom.opt = ['body_id', 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ['body_id', 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}
geom.opt = ['body_id', None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the dict

**Setter**  Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter**  Deletes the contents of the dict

```python
opt_get(value)
```
Safely query for the value from the opt property.

**Parameters**  
- `value`: `str` - a key in the opt property

**Returns**  the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

```
type
```
Geometry type

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  Gets the geometry type

**Type**  `str`

```python
class geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry(**kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.abstract.Geometry
```
Abstract base class for defining spline geometry objects.

This class provides the following properties:

- `type = spline`
- `id`
- `name`
- `rational`
- `dimension`
- `pdimension`
- `degree`
- `knotvector`
- `ctrlpts`
- `ctrlpts_size`
- `weights` (for completeness with the rational spline implementations)
- `evalpts`
- `bbox`
- `evaluator`
Keyword Arguments:

- **id**: object ID (as integer)
- **precision**: number of decimal places to round to. Default: 18
- **normalize_kv**: if True, knot vector(s) will be normalized to \([0,1]\) domain. Default: True
- **find_span_func**: default knot span finding algorithm. Default: helpers.find_span_linear()

**bbox**

Bounding box.

Evaluates the bounding box and returns the minimum and maximum coordinates.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the bounding box

**Type** tuple

**cpsize**

Number of control points in all parametric directions.

**Note**: This is an expert property for getting and setting control point size(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the number of control points

**Setter** Sets the number of control points

**Type** list

**ctrlpts**

Control points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the control points

**Setter** Sets the control points

**Type** list

**ctrlpts_size**

Total number of control points.

**Getter** Gets the total number of control points

**Type** int

**degree**

Degree

**Note**: This is an expert property for getting and setting the degree(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
**Getter** Gets the degree

**Setter** Sets the degree

**Type** list

**dimension**

Spatial dimension.

Spatial dimension will be automatically estimated from the first element of the control points array.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the spatial dimension, e.g. 2D, 3D, etc.

**Type** int

**domain**

Domain.

Domain is determined using the knot vector(s).

**Getter** Gets the domain

**evalpts**

Evaluated points.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the coordinates of the evaluated points

**Type** list

**evaluate** (**kwargs)**

Abstract method for the implementation of evaluation algorithm.

**Note:** This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

**evaluator**

Evaluator instance.

Evaluators allow users to use different algorithms for B-Spline and NURBS evaluations. Please see the documentation on Evaluator classes.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the current Evaluator instance

**Setter** Sets the Evaluator instance

**Type** evaluators.AbstractEvaluator

**id**

Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object ID

**Setter** Sets the object ID

**Type** int

**knotvector**

Knot vector
Note: This is an expert property for getting and setting the knot vector(s) of the geometry.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
- Gets the knot vector

**Setter**
- Sets the knot vector

**Type**
- list

**name**
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
- Gets the object name

**Setter**
- Sets the object name

**Type**
- str

**opt**
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

`opt` is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is a string, `value` is any Python object. You can use `opt` property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
gem.opt = ['face_id', 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
gem.opt = ['contents', 'data values']  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(gem.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del gem.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(gem.opt)  # will print: {}

gem.opt = ['body_id', 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1

gem.opt = ['body_id', 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12

del gem.opt  # deletes "body_id"
print(gem.opt)  # will print: {}
```

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**
- Gets the dict

**Setter**
- Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter**
- Deletes the contents of the dict

**opt_get**

Safely query for the value from the `opt` property.

**Parameters**
- `value (str)`: a key in the `opt` property

**Returns**
- the corresponding value, if the key exists. `None`, otherwise.

**pdimenion**
Parametric dimension.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
Getter  Gets the parametric dimension
Type    int

range
Domain range.

Getter  Gets the range

rational
Defines the rational and non-rational B-spline shapes.

Rational shapes use homogeneous coordinates which includes a weight alongside with the Cartesian coordinates. Rational B-splines are also named as NURBS (Non-uniform rational basis spline) and non-rational B-splines are sometimes named as NUBS (Non-uniform basis spline) or directly as B-splines.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Returns True is the B-spline object is rational (NURBS)
Type    bool

render(**kwargs)
Abstract method for spline rendering and visualization.

Note:  This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

set_ctrlpts(ctrlpts, *args, **kwargs)
Sets control points and checks if the data is consistent.
This method is designed to provide a consistent way to set control points whether they are weighted or not. It directly sets the control points member of the class, and therefore it doesn’t return any values. The input will be an array of coordinates. If you are working in the 3-dimensional space, then your coordinates will be an array of 3 elements representing \((x, y, z)\) coordinates.

Keyword Arguments:

- `array_init`: initializes the control points array in the instance
- `array_check_for`: defines the types for input validation
- `callback`: defines the callback function for processing input points
- `dimension`: defines the spatial dimension of the input points

Parameters

- `ctrlpts (list)` – input control points as a list of coordinates
- `args (tuple)` – number of control points corresponding to each parametric dimension

type
Geometry type

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter  Gets the geometry type
Type    str

vis
Visualization component.

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
15.3.2 Evaluators

Evaluators (or geometric evaluation strategies) allow users to change shape evaluation strategy, i.e. the algorithms that are used to evaluate curves, surfaces and volumes, take derivatives and more. Therefore, the user can switch between the evaluation algorithms at runtime, implement and use different algorithms or extend existing ones.

How to Use

All geometry classes come with a default specialized evaluator class, the algorithms are generally different for rational and non-rational geometries. The evaluator class instance can be accessed and/or updated using evaluator property. For instance, the following code snippet changes the evaluator of a B-Spline curve.

```python
crv = BSpline.Curve()
cevaltr = evaluators.CurveEvaluator2()
crv.evaluator = cevaltr

# Curve "evaluate" method will use CurveEvaluator2.evaluate() method
crv.evaluate()

# Get evaluated points
curve_points = crv.evalpts
```
Abstract Base

class geomdl.evaluators.AbstractEvaluator(**kwargs)

Bases: object

Abstract base class for implementations of fundamental spline algorithms, such as evaluate and derivative.

Abstract Methods:

• evaluate is used for computation of the complete spline shape
• derivative_single is used for computation of derivatives at a single parametric coordinate

Please note that this class requires the keyword argument find_span_func to be set to a valid find_span function implementation. Please see helpers module for details.

derivatives(**kwargs)

Abstract method for computation of derivatives at a single parameter.

Note: This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

evaluate(**kwargs)

Abstract method for computation of points over a range of parameters.

Note: This is an abstract method and it must be implemented in the subclass.

name

Evaluator name.

Getter Gets the name of the evaluator

Type str

Curve Evaluators

class geomdl.evaluators.CurveEvaluator(**kwargs)

Bases: geomdl.evaluators.AbstractEvaluator
Sequential curve evaluation algorithms.

This evaluator implements the following algorithms from The NURBS Book:

- Algorithm A3.1: CurvePoint
- Algorithm A3.2: CurveDerivsAlg1

Please note that knot vector span finding function may be changed by setting find_span_func keyword argument during the initialization. By default, this function is set to helpers.find_span_linear(). Please see Helpers Module Documentation for more details.

def derivatives(**kwargs)
    Evaluates the derivatives at the input parameter.

def evaluate(**kwargs)
    Evaluates the curve.

def name
    Evaluator name.

    Getter  Gets the name of the evaluator

    Type  str

class geomdl.evaluators.CurveEvaluator2(**kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.evaluators.CurveEvaluator

    Sequential curve evaluation algorithms (alternative).

    This evaluator implements the following algorithms from The NURBS Book:

    - Algorithm A3.1: CurvePoint
    - Algorithm A3.4: CurveDerivsAlg2

    Please note that knot vector span finding function may be changed by setting find_span_func keyword argument during the initialization. By default, this function is set to helpers.find_span_linear(). Please see Helpers Module Documentation for more details.

def derivatives(**kwargs)
    Evaluates the derivatives at the input parameter.

def derivatives_ctrlpts(**kwargs)
    Computes the control points of all derivative curves up to and including the {degree}-th derivative.

    Implementation of Algorithm A3.3 from The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller.

    Output is PK[k][i], i-th control point of the k-th derivative curve where 0 <= k <= degree and r1 <= i <= r2-k.

def evaluate(**kwargs)
    Evaluates the curve.

def name
    Evaluator name.

    Getter  Gets the name of the evaluator

    Type  str

class geomdl.evaluators.CurveEvaluatorRational(**kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.evaluators.CurveEvaluator

    Sequential rational curve evaluation algorithms.

    This evaluator implements the following algorithms from The NURBS Book:
• Algorithm A3.1: CurvePoint
• Algorithm A4.2: RatCurveDerivs

Please note that knot vector span finding function may be changed by setting find_span_func keyword argument during the initialization. By default, this function is set to helpers.find_span_linear(). Please see Helpers Module Documentation for more details.

def derivatives (**kwargs)
    Evaluates the derivatives at the input parameter.

def evaluate (**kwargs)
    Evaluates the rational curve.

def name
    Evaluator name.
    
    Getter Gets the name of the evaluator
    Type str

Surface Evaluators

class geomdl.evaluators.SurfaceEvaluator(**kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.evaluators.AbstractEvaluator

Sequential surface evaluation algorithms.

This evaluator implements the following algorithms from The NURBS Book:

• Algorithm A3.5: SurfacePoint
• Algorithm A3.6: SurfaceDerivsAlg1

Please note that knot vector span finding function may be changed by setting find_span_func keyword argument during the initialization. By default, this function is set to helpers.find_span_linear(). Please see Helpers Module Documentation for more details.

def derivatives (**kwargs)
    Evaluates the derivatives at the input parameter.

def evaluate (**kwargs)
    Evaluates the surface.

def name
    Evaluator name.
    
    Getter Gets the name of the evaluator
    Type str

class geomdl.evaluators.SurfaceEvaluator2(**kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.evaluators.SurfaceEvaluator

Sequential surface evaluation algorithms.

This evaluator implements the following algorithms from The NURBS Book:

• Algorithm A3.5: SurfacePoint
• Algorithm A3.7: SurfaceDerivCpts
• Algorithm A3.8: SurfaceDerivsAlg2
Please note that knot vector span finding function may be changed by setting `find_span_func` keyword argument during the initialization. By default, this function is set to `helpers.find_span_linear()`. Please see `Helpers Module Documentation` for more details.

```python
derivatives (**kwargs)
```
Evaluates the derivatives at the input parameter.

```python
static derivatives_ctrlpts (**kwargs)
```
Computes the control points of all derivative surfaces up to and including the \(\{\text{degree}\}\)-th derivative.
Output is \(PKL[k][l][i][j]\). \(i,j\)-th control point of the surface differentiated \(k\) times w.r.t to \(u\) and \(l\) times w.r.t \(v\).

```python
evaluate (**kwargs)
```
Evaluates the surface.

name
Evaluator name.

Getter Gets the name of the evaluator

Type str

```python
class geomdl.evaluators.SurfaceEvaluatorRational (**kwargs)
```
Bases: `geomdl.evaluators.SurfaceEvaluator`
Sequential rational surface evaluation algorithms.
This evaluator implements the following algorithms from *The NURBS Book*:
- Algorithm A4.3: SurfacePoint
- Algorithm A4.4: RatSurfaceDerivs

Please note that knot vector span finding function may be changed by setting `find_span_func` keyword argument during the initialization. By default, this function is set to `helpers.find_span_linear()`. Please see `Helpers Module Documentation` for more details.

```python
derivatives (**kwargs)
```
Evaluates the derivatives at the input parameter.

```python
evaluate (**kwargs)
```
Evaluates the rational surface.

name
Evaluator name.

Getter Gets the name of the evaluator

Type str

### Volume Evaluators

```python
class geomdl.evaluators.VolumeEvaluator (**kwargs)
```
Bases: `geomdl.evaluators.AbstractEvaluator`
Sequential volume evaluation algorithms.
Please note that knot vector span finding function may be changed by setting `find_span_func` keyword argument during the initialization. By default, this function is set to `helpers.find_span_linear()`. Please see `Helpers Module Documentation` for more details.

```python
derivatives (**kwargs)
```
Evaluates the derivative at the given parametric coordinate.
evaluate(**kwargs)
   Evaluates the volume.

name
   Evaluator name.

   Getter  Gets the name of the evaluator
   Type    str

class geomdl.identifiers.UtilityEvaluators.VolumeEvaluatorRational(**kwargs)
   Bases: geomdl.identifiers.VolumeEvaluator

   Sequential rational volume evaluation algorithms.

   Please note that knot vector span finding function may be changed by setting find_span_func keyword argument during the initialization. By default, this function is set to helpers.find_span_linear(). Please see Helpers Module Documentation for more details.

   derivatives(**kwargs)
   Evaluates the derivatives at the input parameter.

evaluate(**kwargs)
   Evaluates the rational volume.

name
   Evaluator name.

   Getter  Gets the name of the evaluator
   Type    str

15.3.3 Utility Functions

These modules contain common utility and helper functions for B-Spline / NURBS curve and surface evaluation operations.

Utilities

The utilities module contains common utility functions for NURBS-Python library and its extensions.

geomdl.utilities.check_params(params)
   Checks if the parameters are defined in the domain [0, 1].

   Parameters  params(list, tuple) – parameters (u, v, w)
   Returns    True if defined in the domain [0, 1]. False, otherwise.

   Return type  bool

geomdl.utilities.color_generator(seed=None)
   Generates random colors for control and evaluated curve/surface points plots.

   The seed argument is used to set the random seed by directly passing the value to random.seed() function. Please see the Python documentation for more details on the random module.

   Inspired from https://stackoverflow.com/a/14019260

   Parameters  seed – Sets the random seed
   Returns    list of color strings in hex format
   Return type  list
geomdl.utilities.evaluate_bounding_box(ctrlpts)
Computes the minimum bounding box of the point set.

The (minimum) bounding box is the smallest enclosure in which all the input points lie.

Parameters

• **ctrlpts** (list, tuple) – points

Returns

bounding box in the format [min, max]

Return type
tuple

geomdl.utilities.make_quad(points, size_u, size_v)
Converts linear sequence of input points into a quad structure.

Parameters

• **points** (list, tuple) – list of points to be ordered
• **size_v** (int) – number of elements in a row
• **size_u** (int) – number of elements in a column

Returns

re-ordered points

Return type
list

geomdl.utilities.make_quadtree(points, size_u, size_v, **kwargs)
Generates a quadtree-like structure from surface control points.

This function generates a 2-dimensional list of control point coordinates. Considering the object-oriented rep-
resentation of a quadtree data structure, first dimension of the generated list corresponds to a list of QuadTree
classes. Second dimension of the generated list corresponds to a QuadTree data structure. The first element of
the 2nd dimension is the mid-point of the bounding box and the remaining elements are corner points of the
bounding box organized in counter-clockwise order.

To maintain stability for the data structure on the edges and corners, the function accepts extrapolate
keyword argument. If it is True, then the function extrapolates the surface on the corners and edges to complete
the quad-like structure for each control point. If it is False, no extrapolation will be applied. By default,
extrapolate is set to True.

Please note that this function’s intention is not generating a real quadtree structure but reorganizing the control
points in a very similar fashion to make them available for various geometric operations.

Parameters

• **points** (list, tuple) – 1-dimensional array of surface control points
• **size_u** (int) – number of control points on the u-direction
• **size_v** (int) – number of control points on the v-direction

Returns

control points organized in a quadtree-like structure

Return type
tuple

geomdl.utilities.make_zigzag(points, num_cols)
Converts linear sequence of points into a zig-zag shape.

This function is designed to create input for the visualization software. It orders the points to draw a zig-zag
shape which enables generating properly connected lines without any scanlines. Please see the below sketch on
the functionality of the num_cols parameter:

```
+-------------------------+-------------------------+
|                          |                          |
|                          |                          |
|                          |                          |
|                          |                          |
|                          |                          |
|                          |                          |
|                          +-------------------------+
```

(continues on next page)
Please note that this function does not detect the ordering of the input points to detect the input points have already been processed to generate a zig-zag shape.

**Parameters**
- `points (list)` – list of points to be ordered
- `num_cols (int)` – number of elements in a row which the zig-zag is generated

**Returns** re-ordered points
**Return type** list

### Helpers

The `helpers` module contains common functions required for evaluating both surfaces and curves, such as basis function computations, knot vector span finding, etc.

```python
geomdl.helpers.basis_function(degree, knot_vector, span, knot)
```

Computes the non-vanishing basis functions for a single parameter.

Implementation of Algorithm A2.2 from The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller. Uses recurrence to compute the basis functions, also known as Cox - de Boor recursion formula.

**Parameters**
- `degree (int)` – degree, \( p \)
- `knot_vector (list, tuple)` – knot vector, \( U \)
- `span (int)` – knot span, \( i \)
- `knot (float)` – knot or parameter, \( u \)

**Returns** basis functions
**Return type** list

```python
geomdl.helpers.basis_function_all(degree, knot_vector, span, knot)
```

Computes all non-zero basis functions of all degrees from 0 up to the input degree for a single parameter.

A slightly modified version of Algorithm A2.2 from The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller. Wrapper for `helpers.basis_function()` to compute multiple basis functions. Uses recurrence to compute the basis functions, also known as Cox - de Boor recursion formula.

For instance; if `degree = 2`, then this function will compute the basis function values of degrees 0, 1 and 2 for the knot value at the input knot span of the knot vector.

**Parameters**
- `degree (int)` – degree, \( p \)
- `knot_vector (list, tuple)` – knot vector, \( U \)
- `span (int)` – knot span, \( i \)
- `knot (float)` – knot or parameter, \( u \)

**Returns** basis functions
Return type list

type geomdl.helpers.basis_function_ders(deg, kn, sp, kn, or)
Computes derivatives of the basis functions for a single parameter.
Implementation of Algorithm A2.3 from The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller.

Parameters

- deg (int) – degree, \( p \)
- knot vector (list, tuple) – knot vector, \( U \)
- span (int) – knot span, \( i \)
- kn (float) – knot or parameter, \( u \)
- or (int) – order of the derivative

Returns derivatives of the basis functions

Return type list

geomdl.helpers.basis_function_ders_one(deg, kn, sp, kn, or)
Computes the derivative of one basis functions for a single parameter.
Implementation of Algorithm A2.5 from The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller.

Parameters

- deg (int) – degree, \( p \)
- knot vector (list, tuple) – knot vector, \( U \)
- span (int) – knot span, \( i \)
- kn (float) – knot or parameter, \( u \)
- or (int) – order of the derivative

Returns basis function derivatives

Return type list

geomdl.helpers.basis_function_one(deg, kn, sp, kn)
Computes the value of a basis function for a single parameter.
Implementation of Algorithm 2.4 from The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller.

Parameters

- deg (int) – degree, \( p \)
- knot vector (list, tuple) – knot vector
- span (int) – knot span, \( i \)
- kn (float) – knot or parameter, \( u \)

Returns basis function, \( N_{i,p} \)

Return type float

geomdl.helpers.basis_functions(deg, kn, sp, kn)
Computes the non-vanishing basis functions for a list of parameters.
Wrapper for helpers.basis_function() to process multiple span and knot values. Uses recurrence to compute the basis functions, also known as Cox - de Boor recursion formula.

Parameters
• **degree** (*int*) – degree, \( p \)
• **knot_vector** (*list, tuple*) – knot vector, \( U \)
• **spans** (*list, tuple*) – list of knot spans
• **knots** (*list, tuple*) – list of knots or parameters

**Returns** basis functions

**Return type** list

`geomdl.helpers.basis_functions_ders(degree, knot_vector, spans, knots, order)`

Computes derivatives of the basis functions for a list of parameters.

**Parameters**

• **degree** (*int*) – degree, \( p \)
• **knot_vector** (*list, tuple*) – knot vector, \( U \)
• **spans** (*list, tuple*) – list of knot spans
• **knots** (*list, tuple*) – list of knots or parameters
• **order** (*int*) – order of the derivative

**Returns** derivatives of the basis functions

**Return type** list

`geomdl.helpers.degree_elevation(degree, ctrlpts, **kwargs)`

Computes the control points of the rational/non-rational spline after degree elevation.

Implementation of Eq. 5.36 of The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller, 2nd Edition, p.205

**Keyword Arguments:**

• **num**: number of degree elevations

Please note that degree elevation algorithm can only operate on Bezier shapes, i.e. curves, surfaces, volumes.

**Parameters**

• **degree** (*int*) – degree
• **ctrlpts** (*list, tuple*) – control points

**Returns** control points of the degree-elevated shape

**Return type** list

`geomdl.helpers.degree_reduction(degree, ctrlpts, **kwargs)`

Computes the control points of the rational/non-rational spline after degree reduction.

Implementation of Eqs. 5.41 and 5.42 of The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller, 2nd Edition, p.220

Please note that degree reduction algorithm can only operate on Bezier shapes, i.e. curves, surfaces, volumes and this implementation does NOT compute the maximum error tolerance as described via Eqs. 5.45 and 5.46 of The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller, 2nd Edition, p.221 to determine whether the shape is degree reducible or not.

**Parameters**

• **degree** (*int*) – degree
• **ctrlpts** (*list, tuple*) – control points
Returns control points of the degree-reduced shape

Return type list

geomdl.helpers.find_multiplicity(knot, knot_vector, **kwargs)
Finds knot multiplicity over the knot vector.

Keyword Arguments:
• tol: tolerance (delta) value for equality checking

Parameters
• knot (float) – knot or parameter, u
• knot_vector (list, tuple) – knot vector, U

Returns knot multiplicity, s

Return type int

geomdl.helpers.find_span_binsearch(degree, knot_vector, num_ctrlpts, knot, **kwargs)
Finds the span of the knot over the input knot vector using binary search.

Implementation of Algorithm A2.1 from The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller.

The NURBS Book states that the knot span index always starts from zero, i.e. for a knot vector [0, 0, 1, 1]; if FindSpan returns 1, then the knot is between the half-open interval [0, 1).

Parameters
• degree (int) – degree, p
• knot_vector (list, tuple) – knot vector, U
• num_ctrlpts (int) – number of control points, n + 1
• knot (float) – knot or parameter, u

Returns knot span

Return type int

geomdl.helpers.find_span_linear(degree, knot_vector, num_ctrlpts, knot, **kwargs)
Finds the span of a single knot over the knot vector using linear search.

Alternative implementation for the Algorithm A2.1 from The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller.

Parameters
• degree (int) – degree, p
• knot_vector (list, tuple) – knot vector, U
• num_ctrlpts (int) – number of control points, n + 1
• knot (float) – knot or parameter, u

Returns knot span

Return type int

geomdl.helpers.find_spans(degree, knot_vector, num_ctrlpts, knots, func=find_span_linear)
Finds spans of a list of knots over the knot vector.

Parameters
• degree (int) – degree, p
• **knot_vector**(list, tuple) – knot vector, \( U \)
• **num_ctrlpts**(int) – number of control points, \( n + 1 \)
• **knots**(list, tuple) – list of knots or parameters
• **func** – function for span finding, e.g. linear or binary search

**Returns**  list of spans

**Return type**  list

```python
geomdl.helpers.knot_insertion(degree, knotvector, ctrlpts, u, **kwargs)
```
Computes the control points of the rational/non-rational spline after knot insertion.

Part of Algorithm A5.1 of The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller, 2nd Edition.

**Keyword Arguments:**

• **num**: number of knot insertions. *Default: 1*
• **s**: multiplicity of the knot. *Default: computed via :func:`find_multiplicity`*
• **span**: knot span. *Default: computed via :func:`find_span_linear`*

**Parameters**

• **degree**(int) – degree
• **knotvector**(list, tuple) – knot vector
• **ctrlpts**(list) – control points
• **u**(float) – knot to be inserted

**Returns**  updated control points

**Return type**  list

```python
geomdl.helpers.knot_insertion_alpha(u, knotvector, span, idx, leg)
```
Computes \( \alpha \) coefficient for knot insertion algorithm.

**Parameters**

• **u**(float) – knot
• **knotvector**(tuple) – knot vector
• **span**(int) – knot span
• **idx**(int) – index value (degree-dependent)
• **leg**(int) – i-th leg of the control points polygon

**Returns**  coefficient value

**Return type**  float

```python
geomdl.helpers.knot_insertion_kv(knotvector, u, span, r)
```
Computes the knot vector of the rational/non-rational spline after knot insertion.

Part of Algorithm A5.1 of The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller, 2nd Edition.

**Parameters**

• **knotvector**(list, tuple) – knot vector
• **u**(float) – knot
• \textit{span} \((\text{int})\) – knot span
• \(r\) \((\text{int})\) – number of knot insertions

\textbf{Returns} updated knot vector

\textbf{Return type} list

\begin{verbatim}
geomdl.helpers.knot_refinement(degree, knotvector, ctrlpts, **kwargs)

Computes the knot vector and the control points of the rational/non-rational spline after knot refinement.

Implementation of Algorithm A5.4 of The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller, 2nd Edition.

The algorithm automatically find the knots to be refined, i.e. the middle knots in the knot vector, and their multiplicities, i.e. number of same knots in the knot vector. This is the basis of knot refinement algorithm. This operation can be overridden by providing a list of knots via knot_list argument. In addition, users can provide a list of additional knots to be inserted in the knot vector via add_knot_list argument.

Moreover, a numerical \textit{density} argument can be used to automate extra knot insertions. If \textit{density} is bigger than 1, then the algorithm finds the middle knots in each internal knot span to increase the number of knots to be refined.

\textbf{Example}: Let the degree is 2 and the knot vector to be refined is [0, 2, 4] with the superfluous knots from the start and end are removed. Knot vectors with the changing \textit{density} \((d)\) value will be:

• \(d = 1\), knot vector \([0, 1, 1, 2, 2, 3, 3, 4]\)
• \(d = 2\), knot vector \([0, 0.5, 0.5, 1, 1, 1.5, 1.5, 2, 2, 2.5, 2.5, 3, 3, 3.5, 3.5, 4]\)

\textbf{Keyword Arguments}:

• \textit{knot_list}: knot list to be refined. \textit{Default}: list of internal knots
• \textit{add_knot_list}: additional list of knots to be refined. \textit{Default}: []
• \textit{density}: Density of the knots. \textit{Default}: 1

\textbf{Parameters}:

• \textit{degree} \((\text{int})\) – degree
• \textit{knotvector} \((\text{list, tuple})\) – knot vector
• \textit{ctrlpts} – control points

\textbf{Returns} updated control points and knot vector

\textbf{Return type} tuple

\begin{verbatim}
geomdl.helpers.knot_removal(degree, knotvector, ctrlpts, u, **kwargs)

Computes the control points of the rational/non-rational spline after knot removal.

Implementation based on Algorithm A5.8 and Equation 5.28 of The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller

\textbf{Keyword Arguments}:

• \textit{num}: number of knot removals

\textbf{Parameters}:

• \textit{degree} \((\text{int})\) – degree
• \textit{knotvector} \((\text{list, tuple})\) – knot vector
• \textit{ctrlpts} \((\text{list})\) – control points
• **u** *(float)* – knot to be removed

**Returns** updated control points

**Return type** list

`geomdl.helpers.knot_removal_alpha_i`
Computes \( a_i \) coefficient for knot removal algorithm.

Please refer to Eq. 5.29 of The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller, 2nd Edition, p.184 for details.

**Parameters**

- **u** *(float)* – knot
- **degree** *(int)* – degree
- **knotvector** *(tuple)* – knot vector
- **num** *(int)* – knot removal index
- **idx** *(int)* – iterator index

**Returns** coefficient value

**Return type** float

`geomdl.helpers.knot_removal_alpha_j`
Computes \( a_j \) coefficient for knot removal algorithm.

Please refer to Eq. 5.29 of The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller, 2nd Edition, p.184 for details.

**Parameters**

- **u** *(float)* – knot
- **degree** *(int)* – degree
- **knotvector** *(tuple)* – knot vector
- **num** *(int)* – knot removal index
- **idx** *(int)* – iterator index

**Returns** coefficient value

**Return type** float

`geomdl.helpers.knot_removal_kv(knotvector, span, r)`
Computes the knot vector of the rational/non-rational spline after knot removal.

Part of Algorithm A5.8 of The NURBS Book by Piegl & Tiller, 2nd Edition.

**Parameters**

- **knotvector** *(list, tuple)* – knot vector
- **span** *(int)* – knot span
- **r** *(int)* – number of knot removals

**Returns** updated knot vector

**Return type** list
Linear Algebra

The `linalg` module contains some basic functions for point, vector and matrix operations.

Although most of the functions are designed for internal usage, the users can still use some of the functions for their advantage, especially the point and vector manipulation and generation functions. Functions related to point manipulation have `point_` prefix and the ones related to vectors have `vector_` prefix.

```python
geomdl.linalg.backward_substitution(matrix_u, matrix_y)
```

Backward substitution method for the solution of linear systems.

Solves the equation $Ux = y$ using backward substitution method where $U$ is a upper triangular matrix and $y$ is a column matrix.

**Parameters**

- `matrix_u` *(list, tuple)* – U, upper triangular matrix
- `matrix_y` *(list, tuple)* – y, column matrix

**Returns**  
$x$, column matrix

**Return type**  
list

```python
geomdl.linalg.binomial_coefficient(k, i)
```

Computes the binomial coefficient (denoted by $k \choose i$).

Please see the following website for details: http://mathworld.wolfram.com/BinomialCoefficient.html

**Parameters**

- `k` *(int)* – size of the set of distinct elements
- `i` *(int)* – size of the subsets

**Returns**  
combination of $k$ and $i$

**Return type**  
float

```python
geomdl.linalg.convex_hull(points)
```

Returns points on convex hull in counterclockwise order according to Graham’s scan algorithm.

**Reference:** https://gist.github.com/arthur-e/5cf52962341310f438e96c1f3c3398b8

**Note:**  
This implementation only works in 2-dimensional space.

**Parameters**

- `points` *(list, tuple)* – list of 2-dimensional points

**Returns**  
convex hull of the input points

**Return type**  
list

```python
geomdl.linalg.forward_substitution(matrix_l, matrix_b)
```

Forward substitution method for the solution of linear systems.

Solves the equation $Ly = b$ using forward substitution method where $L$ is a lower triangular matrix and $b$ is a column matrix.

**Parameters**

- `matrix_l` *(list, tuple)* – L, lower triangular matrix
- `matrix_b` *(list, tuple)* – b, column matrix
Returns \( y \), column matrix

Return type list

geomdl.linalg.frange\((\text{start}, \text{stop}, \text{step}=1.0)\)

Implementation of Python’s \( \text{range}() \) function which works with floats.

Reference to this implementation: https://stackoverflow.com/a/36091634

Parameters

- \text{start} (float) – start value
- \text{stop} (float) – end value
- \text{step} (float) – increment

Returns float

Return type generator

geomdl.linalg.is_left \((\text{point0}, \text{point1}, \text{point2})\)

Tests if a point is Left|On|Right of an infinite line.

Ported from the C++ version: on http://geomalgorithms.com/a03-_inclusion.html

Note: This implementation only works in 2-dimensional space.

Parameters

- \text{point0} – Point P0
- \text{point1} – Point P1
- \text{point2} – Point P2

Returns \( >0 \) for P2 left of the line through P0 and P1 \( =0 \) for P2 on the line \( <0 \) for P2 right of the line

geomdl.linalg.linspace\((\text{start}, \text{stop}, \text{num}, \text{decimals}=18)\)

Returns a list of evenly spaced numbers over a specified interval.

Inspired from Numpy’s linspace function: https://github.com/numpy/numpy/blob/master/numpy/core/function_base.py

Parameters

- \text{start} (float) – starting value
- \text{stop} (float) – end value
- \text{num} (int) – number of samples to generate
- \text{decimals} (int) – number of significands

Returns a list of equally spaced numbers

Return type list

geomdl.linalg.lu_decomposition\((\text{matrix}_a)\)

LU-Factorization method using Doolittle’s Method for solution of linear systems.

Decomposes the matrix \( A \) such that \( A = LU \).

The input matrix is represented by a list or a tuple. The input matrix is \textbf{2-dimensional}, i.e. list of lists of integers and/or floats.
Parameters **matrix_a** *(list, tuple)* – Input matrix (must be a square matrix)

Returns a tuple containing matrices L and U

Return type tuple

`geomdl.linalg.lu_factor(matrix_a, b)`

Computes the solution to a system of linear equations with partial pivoting.

This function solves \(Ax = b\) using LUP decomposition. \(A\) is a \(N \times N\) matrix, \(b\) is \(N \times M\) matrix of \(M\) column vectors. Each column of \(x\) is a solution for corresponding column of \(b\).

Parameters

- **matrix_a** – matrix A
- **b** *(list)* – matrix of \(M\) column vectors

Returns \(x\), the solution matrix

Return type list

`geomdl.linalg.lu_solve(matrix_a, b)`

Computes the solution to a system of linear equations.

This function solves \(Ax = b\) using LU decomposition. \(A\) is a \(N \times N\) matrix, \(b\) is \(N \times M\) matrix of \(M\) column vectors. Each column of \(x\) is a solution for corresponding column of \(b\).

Parameters

- **matrix_a** – matrix A
- **b** *(list)* – matrix of \(M\) column vectors

Returns \(x\), the solution matrix

Return type list

`geomdl.linalg.matrix_determinant(m)`

Computes the determinant of the square matrix \(M\) via LUP decomposition.

Parameters **m** *(list, tuple)* – input matrix

Returns determinant of the matrix

Return type float

`geomdl.linalg.matrix_identity`  
Generates a \(N \times N\) identity matrix.

Parameters **n** *(int)* – size of the matrix

Returns identity matrix

Return type list

`geomdl.linalg.matrix_inverse(m)`  
Computes the inverse of the matrix via LUP decomposition.

Parameters **m** *(list, tuple)* – input matrix

Returns inverse of the matrix

Return type list

`geomdl.linalg.matrix_multiply(mat1, mat2)`  
Matrix multiplication (iterative algorithm).

The running time of the iterative matrix multiplication algorithm is \(O(n^3)\).
Parameters

- **mat1** (list, tuple) – 1st matrix with dimensions \((n \times p)\)
- **mat2** (list, tuple) – 2nd matrix with dimensions \((p \times m)\)

**Returns** resultant matrix with dimensions \((n \times m)\)

**Return type** list

geomdl.linalg.matrix_pivot \((m, \text{sign}=False)\)

Computes the pivot matrix for \(M\), a square matrix.

This function computes:

- the permutation matrix, \(P\)
- the product of \(M\) and \(P\), \(MP\)
- determinant of \(P\), \(det(P)\) if \(\text{sign} = True\)

**Parameters**

- **m** (list, tuple) – input matrix
- **sign** (bool) – flag to return the determinant of the permutation matrix, \(P\)

**Returns** a tuple containing the matrix product of \(M \times P\), \(P\) and \(det(P)\)

**Return type** tuple

geomdl.linalg.matrix_scalar \((m, sc)\)

Matrix multiplication by a scalar value (iterative algorithm).

The running time of the iterative matrix multiplication algorithm is \(O(n^2)\).

**Parameters**

- **m** (list, tuple) – input matrix
- **sc** (int, float) – scalar value

**Returns** resultant matrix

**Return type** list

geomdl.linalg.matrix_transpose \((m)\)

Transposes the input matrix.

The input matrix \(m\) is a 2-dimensional array.

**Parameters** **m** (list, tuple) – input matrix with dimensions \((n \times m)\)

**Returns** transpose matrix with dimensions \((m \times n)\)

**Return type** list

geomdl.linalg.point_distance \((pt1, pt2)\)

Computes distance between two points.

**Parameters**

- **pt1** (list, tuple) – point 1
- **pt2** (list, tuple) – point 2

**Returns** distance between input points

**Return type** float
geomdl.linalg.point_mid(pt1, pt2)
Computes the midpoint of the input points.

Parameters

• pt1 (list, tuple) – point 1
• pt2 (list, tuple) – point 2

Returns midpoint

Return type list

geomdl.linalg.point_translate(point_in, vector_in)
Translates the input points using the input vector.

Parameters

• point_in (list, tuple) – input point
• vector_in (list, tuple) – input vector

Returns translated point

Return type list

geomdl.linalg.triangle_center(tri, uv=False)
Computes the center of mass of the input triangle.

Parameters

• tri (elements.Triangle) – triangle object
• uv (bool) – if True, then finds parametric position of the center of mass

Returns center of mass of the triangle

Return type tuple

geomdl.linalg.triangle_normal(tri)
Computes the (approximate) normal vector of the input triangle.

Parameters tri (elements.Triangle) – triangle object

Returns normal vector of the triangle

Return type tuple

geomdl.linalg.vector_angle_between(vector1, vector2, **kwargs)
Computes the angle between the two input vectors.

If the keyword argument degrees is set to True, then the angle will be in degrees. Otherwise, it will be in radians. By default, degrees is set to True.

Parameters

• vector1 (list, tuple) – vector
• vector2 (list, tuple) – vector

Returns angle between the vectors

Return type float

geomdl.linalg.vector_cross(vector1, vector2)
Computes the cross-product of the input vectors.

Parameters
• \texttt{vector1(list, tuple)} – input vector 1
• \texttt{vector2(list, tuple)} – input vector 2

\textbf{Returns} result of the cross product

\textbf{Return type} tuple

\texttt{geomdl.linalg.vector_dot(vector1, vector2)}

Computes the dot-product of the input vectors.

\textbf{Parameters}
• \texttt{vector1(list, tuple)} – input vector 1
• \texttt{vector2(list, tuple)} – input vector 2

\textbf{Returns} result of the dot product

\textbf{Return type} float

\texttt{geomdl.linalg.vector_generate(start_pt, end_pt, normalize=False)}

Generates a vector from 2 input points.

\textbf{Parameters}
• \texttt{start_pt(list, tuple)} – start point of the vector
• \texttt{end_pt(list, tuple)} – end point of the vector
• \texttt{normalize(bool)} – if True, the generated vector is normalized

\textbf{Returns} a vector from start\_pt to end\_pt

\textbf{Return type} list

\texttt{geomdl.linalg.vector_is_zero(vector_in, tol=1e-07)}

Checks if the input vector is a zero vector.

\textbf{Parameters}
• \texttt{vector_in(list, tuple)} – input vector
• \texttt{tol(float)} – tolerance value

\textbf{Returns} True if the input vector is zero, False otherwise

\textbf{Return type} bool

\texttt{geomdl.linalg.vector_magnitude(vector_in)}

Computes the magnitude of the input vector.

\textbf{Parameters} \texttt{vector_in(list, tuple)} – input vector

\textbf{Returns} magnitude of the vector

\textbf{Return type} float

\texttt{geomdl.linalg.vector_mean(*args)}

Computes the mean (average) of a list of vectors.

The function computes the arithmetic mean of a list of vectors, which are also organized as a list of integers or floating point numbers.

```
# Import geomdl.utilities module
from geomdl import utilities

# Create a list of vectors as an example
```
vector_list = [[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6], [7, 8, 9]]

# Compute mean vector
mean_vector = utilities.vector_mean(*vector_list)

# Alternative usage example (same as above):
mean_vector = utilities.vector_mean([1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6], [7, 8, 9])

**Parameters**

**args** (*list, tuple*) – list of vectors

**Returns**

mean vector

**Return type**

list

geomdl.linalg.vector_multiply(vector_in, scalar)

Multiplies the vector with a scalar value.

This operation is also called *vector scaling*.

**Parameters**

- **vector_in** (*list, tuple*) – vector
- **scalar** (*int, float*) – scalar value

**Returns**

updated vector

**Return type**

tuple

geomdl.linalg.vector_normalize(vector_in, decimals=18)

Generates a unit vector from the input.

**Parameters**

- **vector_in** (*list, tuple*) – vector to be normalized
- **decimals** (*int*) – number of significands

**Returns**

the normalized vector (i.e. the unit vector)

**Return type**

list

geomdl.linalg.vector_sum(vector1, vector2, coeff=1.0)

Sums the vectors.

This function computes the result of the vector operation \( \mathbf{v}_1 + c \times \mathbf{v}_2 \), where \( \mathbf{v}_1 \) is \( \text{vector1} \), \( \mathbf{v}_2 \) is \( \text{vector2} \) and \( c \) is \( \text{coeff} \).

**Parameters**

- **vector1** (*list, tuple*) – vector 1
- **vector2** (*list, tuple*) – vector 2
- **coeff** (*float*) – multiplier for vector 2

**Returns**

updated vector

**Return type**

list

geomdl.linalg.wn_poly(point, vertices)

Winding number test for a point in a polygon.

Ported from the C++ version: http://geomalgorithms.com/a03-_inclusion.html
Note: This implementation only works in 2-dimensional space.

Parameters

- **point** (*list, tuple*) – point to be tested
- **vertices** (*list, tuple*) – vertex points of a polygon vertices[n+1] with vertices[n] = vertices[0]

Returns True if the point is inside the input polygon, False otherwise

Return type bool

15.3.4 Voxelization

New in version 5.0.

voxelize module provides functions for voxelizing NURBS volumes. voxelize() also supports multi-threaded operations via multiprocessing module.

Function Reference

geomdl.voxelize.voxelize(*obj, **kwargs*)

Generates binary voxel representation of the surfaces and volumes.

Keyword Arguments:

- **grid_size**: size of the voxel grid. Default: (8, 8, 8)
- **padding**: voxel padding for in-outs finding. Default: 10e-8
- **use_cubes**: use cube voxels instead of cuboid ones. Default: False
- **num_procs**: number of concurrent processes for voxelization. Default: 1

Parameters *obj* (abstract.Surface or abstract.Volume) – input surface(s) or volume(s)

Returns voxel grid and filled information

Return type tuple

geomdl.voxelize.save_voxel_grid(voxel_grid, file_name)

Saves binary voxel grid as a binary file.

The binary file is structured in little-endian unsigned int format.

Parameters

- **voxel_grid** (*list, tuple*) – binary voxel grid
- **file_name** (*str*) – file name to save
15.3.5 Geometric Entities

The geometric entities are used for advanced algorithms, such as tessellation. The AbstractEntity class provides the abstract base for all geometric and topological entities.

This module provides the following geometric and topological entities:

- Vertex
- Triangle
- Quad
- Face
- Body

Class Reference

```python
class geomdl.elements.Vertex(*args, **kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.elements.AbstractEntity

3-dimensional Vertex entity with spatial and parametric position.

data
    (x,y,z) components of the vertex.

    Getter Gets the 3-dimensional components
    Setter Sets the 3-dimensional components

id
    Object ID (as an integer).

    Getter Gets the object ID
    Setter Sets the object ID

    Type int

inside
    Inside-outside flag

    Getter Gets the flag
    Setter Sets the flag

    Type bool

name
    Object name (as a string)

    Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

    Getter Gets the object name
    Setter Sets the object name

    Type str

opt
    Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.
```
opt is a wrapper to a dict in \texttt{key => value} format, where \texttt{key} is string, \texttt{value} is any Python object. You can use \texttt{opt} property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ['face_id', 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ['contents', 'data values']  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Getter</th>
<th>Gets the dict</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Setter</td>
<td>Adds key and value pair to the dict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleter</td>
<td>Deletes the contents of the dict</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```python
opt_get(value)
```

Safely query for the value from the \texttt{opt} property.

**Parameters**

- \texttt{value (str)} – a key in the \texttt{opt} property

**Returns**

the corresponding value, if the key exists. \texttt{None}, otherwise.

- \texttt{u}

  Parametric u-component of the vertex

  **Getter** Gets the u-component of the vertex

  **Setter** Sets the u-component of the vertex

  **Type** float

- \texttt{uv}

  Parametric (u,v) pair of the vertex

  **Getter** Gets the uv-component of the vertex

  **Setter** Sets the uv-component of the vertex

  **Type** list, tuple

- \texttt{v}

  Parametric v-component of the vertex

  **Getter** Gets the v-component of the vertex

  **Setter** Sets the v-component of the vertex

  **Type** float

- \texttt{x}

  x-component of the vertex

  **Getter** Gets the x-component of the vertex
Setter  Sets the x-component of the vertex
Type  float

y
y-component of the vertex
    Getter  Gets the y-component of the vertex
    Setter  Sets the y-component of the vertex
Type  float

z
z-component of the vertex
    Getter  Gets the z-component of the vertex
    Setter  Sets the z-component of the vertex
Type  float

**class geomdl.elements.Triangle(*args, **kwargs)**

Bases: geomdl.elements.AbstractEntity

Triangle entity which represents a triangle composed of vertices.
A Triangle entity stores the vertices in its data structure. data returns the vertex IDs and vertices return the Vertex instances that compose the triangular structure.

**add_vertex(*args)**

Adds vertices to the Triangle object.
This method takes a single or a list of vertices as its function arguments.

**data**
Vertices composing the triangular structure.
    Getter  Gets the vertex indices (as int values)
    Setter  Sets the vertices (as Vertex objects)

**edges**
Edges of the triangle
    Getter  Gets the list of vertices that generates the edges of the triangle
Type  list

**id**
Object ID (as an integer).
Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.
    Getter  Gets the object ID
    Setter  Sets the object ID
Type  int

**inside**
Inside-outside flag
    Getter  Gets the flag
    Setter  Sets the flag
Type  bool
**name**
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object name

**Setter** Sets the object name

**Type** str

**opt**
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

*opt* is a wrapper to a dict in *key => value* format, where *key* is string, *value* is any Python object. You can use *opt* property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

geom.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}

geom.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

**Getter** Gets the dict

**Setter** Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter** Deletes the contents of the dict

**opt_get** (*value*)
Safely query for the value from the *opt* property.

**Parameters**

- **value** (*str*) – a key in the *opt* property

**Returns**
the corresponding value, if the key exists. *None*, otherwise.

**vertex_ids**
Vertex indices

*Note:* Please use *data* instead of this property.

**Getter** Gets the vertex indices

**Type** list

**vertices**
Vertices of the triangle

**Getter** Gets the list of vertices
**Type** tuple

**vertices**

Vertices which generates a closed triangle

**Getter** Gets the list of vertices

**Type** list

**class** `geomdl.elements.Quad`(*args, **kwargs)

    Bases: `geomdl.elements.AbstractEntity`

Quad entity which represents a quadrilateral structure composed of vertices.

A Quad entity stores the vertices in its data structure. `data` returns the vertex IDs and `vertices` return the `Vertex` instances that compose the quadrilateral structure.

**add_vertex**(*args)

Adds vertices to the Quad object.

This method takes a single or a list of vertices as its function arguments.

**data**

Vertices composing the quadrilateral structure.

**Getter** Gets the vertex indices (as int values)

**Setter** Sets the vertices (as Vertex objects)

**id**

Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object ID

**Setter** Sets the object ID

**Type** int

**name**

Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the [wiki](#) for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object name

**Setter** Sets the object name

**Type** str

**opt**

Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

**opt** is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is string, `value` is any Python object. You can use `opt` property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ["face_id", 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ["contents", "data values"]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
```

(continues on next page)
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

geom.opt = ["body_id", 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 1}

geom.opt = ["body_id", 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}

geom.opt = ["body_id", None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}

---

**Getter**  
Gets the dict

**Setter**  
Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter**  
Deletes the contents of the dict

```python
opt_get(value)
```
Safely query for the value from the `opt` property.

**Parameters**  
`value (str)` — a key in the `opt` property

**Returns**  
the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

**vertices**  
Vertices composing the quadrilateral structure.

**Getter**  
Gets the vertices

---

```python
class geomdl.elements.Face(*args, **kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.elements.AbstractEntity
```
Representation of Face entity which is composed of triangles or quads.

**add_triangle(*args)**
Adds triangles to the Face object.

This method takes a single or a list of triangles as its function arguments.

**id**  
Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  
Gets the object ID

**Setter**  
Sets the object ID

**Type**  
int

**name**  
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter**  
Gets the object name

**Setter**  
Sets the object name

**Type**  
str

**opt**  
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

`opt` is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is string, `value` is any Python object. You can use `opt` property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:
```python
gem.\opt = ["face_id", 4] # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer

gem.\opt = ["contents", "data values"] # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string

print(gem.\opt) # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del gem.\opt # deletes the contents of the hash map

print(gem.\opt) # will print: {}

gem.\opt = ["body_id", 1] # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1

gem.\opt = ["body_id", 12] # changes the value of "body_id" to 12

print(gem.\opt) # will print: {'body_id': 12}

gem.\opt = ["body_id", None] # deletes "body_id"

print(gem.\opt) # will print: {}  
```

**getter**

Gets the dict

**setter**

Adds key and value pair to the dict

**deleter**

Deletes the contents of the dict

```python
opt_get(value)
```

Safely query for the value from the `opt` property.

**Parameters**

`value (str)` - a key in the `opt` property

**Returns**

the corresponding value, if the key exists. `None`, otherwise.

**triangles**

Triangles of the face

**getter**

Gets the list of triangles

**Type**

tuple

```python
class geomdl.elements.Body(*args, **kwargs)
```

**Bases**

`geomdl.elements.AbstractEntity`

Representation of Body entity which is composed of faces.

**add_face(*args)**

Adds faces to the Body object.

This method takes a single or a list of faces as its function arguments.

**faces**

Faces of the body

**getter**

Gets the list of faces

**Type**

tuple

**id**

Object ID (as an integer).

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**getter**

Gets the object ID

**setter**

Sets the object ID

**Type**

`int`
name
Object name (as a string)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

**Getter** Gets the object name

**Setter** Sets the object name

**Type** str

opt
Dictionary for storing custom data in the current geometry object.

opt is a wrapper to a dict in `key => value` format, where `key` is string, `value` is any Python object. You can use opt property to store custom data inside the geometry object. For instance:

```python
geom.opt = ['face_id', 4]  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to an integer
geom.opt = ['contents', 'data values']  # creates "face_id" key and sets its value to a string
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'face_id': 4, 'contents': 'data values'}

del geom.opt  # deletes the contents of the hash map
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
geom.opt = ['body_id', 1]  # creates "body_id" key and sets its value to 1
geom.opt = ['body_id', 12]  # changes the value of "body_id" to 12
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {'body_id': 12}
geom.opt = ['body_id', None]  # deletes "body_id"
print(geom.opt)  # will print: {}
```

**Getter** Gets the dict

**Setter** Adds key and value pair to the dict

**Deleter** Deletes the contents of the dict

```python
opt_get(value)
```

Safely query for the value from the opt property.

**Parameters**

- `value` *(str)* - a key in the opt property

**Returns**

the corresponding value, if the key exists. None, otherwise.

### 15.3.6 Ray Module

ray module provides utilities for ray operations. A ray (half-line) is defined by two distinct points represented by `Ray` class. This module also provides a function to compute intersection of 2 rays.

**Function and Class Reference**

```python
class geomdl.ray.Ray(point1, point2)
```

Representation of a n-dimensional ray generated from 2 points.

A ray is defined by \( r(t) = p_1 + t \times \vec{d} \) where \( t \) is the parameter value, \( \vec{d} = p_2 - p_1 \) is the vector component of the ray, \( p_1 \) is the origin point and \( p_2 \) is the second point which is required to define a line segment.
Parameters

• `point1(list, tuple)` – 1st point of the line segment
• `point2(list, tuple)` – 2nd point of the line segment

d
Vector component of the ray (d)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the vector component of the ray
dimension
Spatial dimension of the ray

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the dimension of the ray
eval (t=0)
Finds the point on the line segment defined by the input parameter.

\[ t = 0 \] returns the origin (1st) point, defined by the input argument `point1` and \[ t = 1 \] returns the end (2nd) point, defined by the input argument `point2`.

Parameters t (float) – parameter

Returns point at the parameter value

Return type tuple

P
Origin point of the ray (p)

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the origin point of the ray

points
Start and end points of the line segment that the ray was generated

Please refer to the wiki for details on using this class member.

Getter Gets the points

class geomdl.ray.RayIntersection
The status of the ray intersection operation

dl.ray.intersect (ray1, ray2, **kwargs)
Finds intersection of 2 rays.

This functions finds the parameter values for the 1st and 2nd input rays and returns a tuple of (parameter for ray1, parameter for ray2, intersection status). status value is a enum type which reports the case which the intersection operation encounters.

The intersection operation can encounter 3 different cases:

• Intersecting: This is the anticipated solution. Returns \( (t1, t2, \text{RayIntersection.\text{INTERSECT}}) \)
• Colinear: The rays can be parallel or coincident. Returns \( (t1, t2, \text{RayIntersection.\text{COLINEAR}}) \)
• Skew: The rays are neither parallel nor intersecting. Returns \( (t1, t2, \text{RayIntersection.SKEW}) \)

For the colinear case, \( t1 \) and \( t2 \) are the parameter values that give the starting point of the ray2 and ray1, respectively. Therefore;
Please note that this operation is only implemented for 2- and 3-dimensional rays.

**Parameters**

- `ray1` – 1st ray
- `ray2` – 2nd ray

**Returns** a tuple of the parameter (t) for ray1 and ray2, and status of the intersection

**Return type** tuple
NURBS-Python provides an abstract base for visualization modules. It is a part of the Core Library and it can be used to implement various visualization backends.

NURBS-Python comes with the following visualization modules:

### 16.1 Visualization Base

The visualization component in the NURBS-Python package provides an easy way to visualise the surfaces and the 2D/3D curves generated using the library. The following are the list of abstract classes for the visualization system and its configuration.

#### 16.1.1 Class Reference

Abstract base class for visualization

Defines an abstract base for NURBS-Python (geomdl) visualization modules.

- param **config**  configuration class
- type **config** VisConfigAbstract

`geomdl.vis.VisAbstract.ctrlpts_offset`

Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots

- Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.
- **Getter** Gets the offset value
- **Setter** Sets the offset value
- **Type** float

`geomdl.vis.VisAbstract.mconf`

Configuration directives for the visualization module (internal).
This property controls the internal configuration of the visualization module. It is for advanced use and testing only.

The visualization module is mainly designed to plot the control points (\textit{ctrlpts}) and the surface points (\textit{evalpts}). These are called as \textit{plot types}. However, there is more than one way to plot the control points and the surface points. For instance, a control points plot can be a scatter plot or a quad mesh, and a surface points plot can be a scatter plot or a tessellated surface plot.

This function allows you to change the type of the plot, e.g. from scatter plot to tessellated surface plot. On the other than, some visualization modules also defines some specialized classes for this purpose as it might not be possible to change the type of the plot at the runtime due to visualization library internal API differences (i.e. different backends for 2- and 3-dimensional plots).

By default, the following plot types and values are available:

**Curve:**
- For control points (\textit{ctrlpts}): points
- For evaluated points (\textit{evalpts}): points

**Surface:**
- For control points (\textit{ctrlpts}): points, quads
- For evaluated points (\textit{evalpts}): points, quads, triangles

**Volume:**
- For control points (\textit{ctrlpts}): points
- For evaluated points (\textit{evalpts}): points, voxels

**Getter** Gets the visualization module configuration
**Setter** Sets the visualization module configuration

\texttt{geomdl.vis.VisAbstract.vconf}

User configuration class for visualization

**Getter** Gets the user configuration class
**Type** \texttt{vis.VisConfigAbstract}

Abstract base class for user configuration of the visualization module

Defines an abstract base for NURBS-Python (geomdl) visualization configuration.

### 16.2 Matplotlib Implementation

This module provides \texttt{Matplotlib} visualization implementation for NURBS-Python.

**Note:** Please make sure that you have installed \texttt{matplotlib} package before using this visualization module.

### 16.2.1 Class Reference

\texttt{class geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisConfig(**kwargs)}

\texttt{Bases: geomdl.vis.VisConfigAbstract}
Configuration class for Matplotlib visualization module.

This class is only required when you would like to change the visual defaults of the plots and the figure, such as hiding control points plot or legend.

The `VisMPL` module has the following configuration variables:

- `ctrlpts` (bool): Control points polygon/grid visibility. Default: `True`
- `evalpts` (bool): Curve/surface points visibility. Default: `True`
- `bbox` (bool): Bounding box visibility. Default: `False`
- `legend` (bool): Figure legend visibility. Default: `True`
- `axes` (bool): Axes and figure grid visibility. Default: `True`
- `labels` (bool): Axes labels visibility. Default: `True`
- `trims` (bool): Trim curves visibility. Default: `True`
- `axes_equal` (bool): Enables or disables equal aspect ratio for the axes. Default: `True`
- `figure_size` (list): Size of the figure in (x, y). Default: `[10, 8]`
- `figure_dpi` (int): Resolution of the figure in DPI. Default: `96`
- `trim_size` (int): Size of the trim curves. Default: `20`
- `alpha` (float): Opacity of the evaluated points. Default: `1.0`

There is also a `debug` configuration variable which currently adds quiver plots to 2-dimensional curves to show their directions.

The following example illustrates the usage of the configuration class.

```python
# Create a curve (or a surface) instance
curve = NURBS.Curve()

# Skipping degree, knot vector and control points assignments

# Create a visualization configuration instance with no legend, no axes and set the resolution to 120 dpi
vis_config = VisMPL.VisConfig(legend=False, axes=False, figure_dpi=120)

# Create a visualization method instance using the configuration above
vis_obj = VisMPL.VisCurve2D(vis_config)

# Set the visualization method of the curve object
curve.vis = vis_obj

# Plot the curve
curve.render()
```

Please refer to the [Examples Repository](#) for more details.

```python
static save_figure_as (fig, filename)
```

Saves the figure as a file.

**Parameters**

- `fig` – a Matplotlib figure instance
- `filename` – file name to save
**static set_axes_equal** *(ax)*  
Sets equal aspect ratio across the three axes of a 3D plot.

Contributed by Xuefeng Zhao.

**Parameters**  
* ax – a Matplotlib axis, e.g., as output from plt.gca().

**class** `geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisCurve2D` *(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)*

Inheritance: `geomdl.vis.VisAbstract`

Matplotlib visualization module for 2D curves

**add** *(ptsarr, plot_type, name=", color=", idx=0)*  
Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

**Parameters**

- **ptsarr** *(list, tuple)* – control or evaluated points
- **plot_type** *(str)* – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
- **name** *(str)* – name of the plot displayed on the legend
- **color** *(int)* – plot color
- **color** – plot index

**animate** *(**kwargs)*  
Generates animated plots (if supported).

If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call `render()` method by default.

**clear** ()  
Clears the points, colors and names lists.

**ctrlpts_offset**  
Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots

Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

**Getter**  
Gets the offset value

**Setter**  
Sets the offset value

**Type**  
float

**render** *(**kwargs)*  
Plots the 2D curve and the control points polygon.

**size** *(plot_type)*  
Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

**Parameters**  
* plot_type** *(str)* – plot type

**Returns**  
number of plots defined by the plot type

**Return type**  
int

**vconf**  
User configuration class for visualization

**Getter**  
Gets the user configuration class

**Type**  
vis.VisConfigAbstract
class geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisCurve3D(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)

Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract

Matplotlib visualization module for 3D curves.

add(ptsarr, plot_type, name='', color='', idx=0)

Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

Parameters

- **ptsarr** list, tuple) – control or evaluated points
- **plot_type** str) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
- **name** str (name of the plot displayed on the legend
- **color** int) – plot color
- **color** – plot index

animate(**kwargs)

Generates animated plots (if supported).

If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call render() method by default.

clear()

Clears the points, colors and names lists.

ctrlpts_offset

Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots

Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

Getter Gets the offset value

Setter Sets the offset value

Type float

render(**kwargs)

Plots the 3D curve and the control points polygon.

size(plot_type)

Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

Parameters plot_type (str) – plot type

Returns number of plots defined by the plot type

Return type int

vconf

User configuration class for visualization

Getter Gets the user configuration class

Type vis.VisConfigAbstract

class geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfScatter(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)

Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract

Matplotlib visualization module for surfaces.

Wireframe plot for the control points and scatter plot for the surface points.

16.2. Matplotlib Implementation 271
add(ptsarr, plot_type, name=' ', color=' ', idx=0)

    Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

    Parameters
    • ptsarr(list, tuple) – control or evaluated points
    • plot_type(str) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
    • name(str) – name of the plot displayed on the legend
    • color(int) – plot color
    • color – plot index

animate(**kwargs)

    Generates animated plots (if supported).

    If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call render() method by default.

clear()

    Clears the points, colors and names lists.

crlpts_offset

    Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots

    Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

        Getter  Gets the offset value
        Setter  Sets the offset value
        Type    float

render(**kwargs)

    Plots the surface and the control points grid.

size(plot_type)

    Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

        Parameters  plot_type(str) – plot type
        Returns    number of plots defined by the plot type
        Return type int

vconf

    User configuration class for visualization

        Getter  Gets the user configuration class
        Type    vis.VisConfigAbstract

geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfTriangle

    alias of geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurface

class geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfWireframe(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)

    Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract

Matplotlib visualization module for surfaces.

Scatter plot for the control points and wireframe plot for the surface points.

add(ptsarr, plot_type, name=' ', color=' ', idx=0)

    Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.
Parameters

- `ptsarr (list, tuple)` – control or evaluated points
- `plot_type (str)` – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
- `name (str)` – name of the plot displayed on the legend
- `color (int)` – plot color
- `color` – plot index

`animate (**kwargs)`
Generates animated plots (if supported).
If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure.
Otherwise, it will call `render()` method by default.

`clear()`
Clears the points, colors and names lists.

`ctrlpts_offset`
Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots
Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

- **Getter** Gets the offset value
- **Setter** Sets the offset value
- **Type** float

`render (**kwargs)`
Plots the surface and the control points grid.

`size (plot_type)`
Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

- **Parameters** `plot_type (str)` – plot type
- **Returns** number of plots defined by the plot type
- **Return type** int

`vconf`
User configuration class for visualization

- **Getter** Gets the user configuration class
- **Type** vis.VisConfigAbstract

```python
class geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurface(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract
```
Matplotlib visualization module for surfaces.

Wireframe plot for the control points and triangulated plot (using `plot_trisurf`) for the surface points. The surface is triangulated externally using `utilities.make_triangle_mesh()` function.

`add (ptsarr, plot_type, name=", color=", idx=0)`
Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

- **Parameters**
  - `ptsarr (list, tuple)` – control or evaluated points
  - `plot_type (str)` – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
• **name** (*str*) – name of the plot displayed on the legend

• **color** (*int*) – plot color

• **color** – plot index

**animate** (**kwargs**)

Animates the surface.

This function only animates the triangulated surface. There will be no other elements, such as control points grid or bounding box.

**Keyword arguments:**

• **colormap**: applies colormap to the surface

Colormaps are a visualization feature of Matplotlib. They can be used for several types of surface plots via the following import statement: `from matplotlib import cm`

The following link displays the list of Matplotlib colormaps and some examples on colormaps: [https://matplotlib.org/tutorials/colors/colormaps.html](https://matplotlib.org/tutorials/colors/colormaps.html)

**clear** ()

Clears the points, colors and names lists.

**ctrlpts_offset**

Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots

Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

  Getter  Gets the offset value

  Setter  Sets the offset value

  Type  float

**render** (**kwargs**)

Plots the surface and the control points grid.

**Keyword arguments:**

• **colormap**: applies colormap to the surface

Colormaps are a visualization feature of Matplotlib. They can be used for several types of surface plots via the following import statement: `from matplotlib import cm`

The following link displays the list of Matplotlib colormaps and some examples on colormaps: [https://matplotlib.org/tutorials/colors/colormaps.html](https://matplotlib.org/tutorials/colors/colormaps.html)

**size** (*plot_type*)

Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

  Parameters  **plot_type** (*str*) – plot type

  Returns  number of plots defined by the plot type

  Return type  int

**vconf**

User configuration class for visualization

  Getter  Gets the user configuration class

  Type  vis.VisConfigAbstract
class geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisVolume (config=<geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)

Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract

Matplotlib visualization module for volumes.

add(ptsarr, plot_type, name='', color='', idx=0)

Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

Parameters

- ptsarr (list, tuple) – control or evaluated points
- plot_type (str) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
- name (str) – name of the plot displayed on the legend
- color (int) – plot color
- color – plot index

animate(**kwargs)

Generates animated plots (if supported).

If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call render() method by default.

clear()

Clears the points, colors and names lists.

ctrlpts_offset

Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots

Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

Replace

Getter Gets the offset value
Setter Sets the offset value
Type float

render(**kwargs)

Plots the volume and the control points.

size(plot_type)

Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

Parameters plot_type (str) – plot type

Returns number of plots defined by the plot type

Return type int

vconf

User configuration class for visualization

Getter Gets the user configuration class

Type vis.VisConfigAbstract

class geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisVoxel (config=<geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)

Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract

Matplotlib visualization module for voxel representation of the volumes.

add(ptsarr, plot_type, name='', color='', idx=0)

Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.
Parameters

- **ptsarr** *(list, tuple)* – control or evaluated points
- **plot_type** *(str)* – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
- **name** *(str)* – name of the plot displayed on the legend
- **color** *(int)* – plot color
- **color** – plot index

**animate** (**kwargs**)
Generates animated plots (if supported).

If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call **render** () method by default.

**clear** ()
Clears the points, colors and names lists.

**ctrlpts_offset**
Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots

Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

- **Getter** Gets the offset value
- **Setter** Sets the offset value
- **Type** float

**render** (**kwargs**)
Displays the voxels and the control points.

**size** *(plot_type)*
Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

- **Parameters** **plot_type** *(str)* – plot type
- **Returns** number of plots defined by the plot type
- **Return type** int

**vconf**
User configuration class for visualization

- **Getter** Gets the user configuration class
- **Type** vis.VisConfigAbstract

### 16.3 Plotly Implementation

This module provides Plotly visualization implementation for NURBS-Python.

**Note:** Please make sure that you have installed plotly package before using this visualization module.
16.3.1 Class Reference

class geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisConfig(**kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.vis.VisConfigAbstract

Configuration class for Plotly visualization module.

This class is only required when you would like to change the visual defaults of the plots and the figure, such as hiding control points plot or legend.

The VisPlotly module has the following configuration variables:

- ctrlpts (bool): Control points polygon/grid visibility. Default: True
- evalpts (bool): Curve/surface points visibility. Default: True
- bbox (bool): Bounding box visibility. Default: False
- legend (bool): Figure legend visibility. Default: True
- axes (bool): Axes and figure grid visibility. Default: True
- trims (bool): Trim curves visibility. Default: True
- axes_equal (bool): Enables or disables equal aspect ratio for the axes. Default: True
- line_width (int): Thickness of the lines on the figure. Default: 2
- figure_size (list): Size of the figure in (x, y). Default: [800, 600]
- trim_size (int): Size of the trim curves. Default: 20

The following example illustrates the usage of the configuration class.

```python
# Create a surface (or a curve) instance
surf = NURBS.Surface()

# Skipping degree, knot vector and control points assignments

# Create a visualization configuration instance with no legend, no axes and no control points grid
vis_config = VisPlotly.VisConfig(legend=False, axes=False, ctrlpts=False)

# Create a visualization method instance using the configuration above
vis_obj = VisPlotly.VisSurface(vis_config)

# Set the visualization method of the surface object
surf.vis = vis_obj

# Plot the surface
surf.render()
```

Please refer to the Examples Repository for more details.

class geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisCurve2D(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract

Plotly visualization module for 2D curves.

add(ptsarr, plot_type, name='', color='', idx=0)

 Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

Parameters
• **ptsarr**(list, tuple) – control or evaluated points
• **plot_type**(str) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
• **name**(str) – name of the plot displayed on the legend
• **color**(int) – plot color
• **color** – plot index

```python
animate(**kwargs)
```
Generates animated plots (if supported).
If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call `render()` method by default.

```python
clear()
```
Clears the points, colors and names lists.

```python
ctrlpts_offset
```
Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots
Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

- **Getter** Gets the offset value
- **Setter** Sets the offset value
- **Type** float

```python
render(**kwargs)
```
Plots the curve and the control points polygon.

```python
size(plot_type)
```
Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

- **Parameters** plot_type**(str) – plot type
- **Returns** number of plots defined by the plot type
- **Return type** int

```python
vconf
```
User configuration class for visualization

- **Getter** Gets the user configuration class
- **Type** vis.VisConfigAbstract

```python
class geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisCurve3D(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)
```
Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract
Plotly visualization module for 3D curves.

```python
add(ptsarr, plot_type, name=", color=", idx=0)
```
Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

- **Parameters**
  - **ptsarr**(list, tuple) – control or evaluated points
  - **plot_type**(str) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
  - **name**(str) – name of the plot displayed on the legend
  - **color**(int) – plot color
  - **color** – plot index
**animate** (**kwargs**)
Generates animated plots (if supported).

If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call *render()* method by default.

**clear()**
Clears the points, colors and names lists.

**ctrlpts_offset**
Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots

Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Getter</th>
<th>Gets the offset value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Setter</td>
<td>Sets the offset value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**render** (**kwargs**)
Plots the curve and the control points polygon.

**size** (**plot_type**)
Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th><strong>plot_type</strong> (<em>str</em>) – plot type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Returns</td>
<td>number of plots defined by the plot type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**vconf**
User configuration class for visualization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Getter</th>
<th>Gets the user configuration class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>vis.VisConfigAbstract</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```python
class geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisSurface (config=<geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)
```

Bases: *geomdl.vis.VisAbstract*

Plotly visualization module for surfaces.

Triangular mesh plot for the surface and wireframe plot for the control points grid.

**add** (*ptsarr, plot_type, name=", color=", idx=0*)
Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

**Parameters**

- **ptsarr** (*list, tuple*) – control or evaluated points
- **plot_type** (*str*) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
- **name** (*str*) – name of the plot displayed on the legend
- **color** (*int*) – plot color
- **color** – plot index

**animate** (**kwargs**)
Generates animated plots (if supported).

If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call *render()* method by default.
clear()
Clears the points, colors and names lists.

ctrlpts_offset
Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots
Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

    Getter  Gets the offset value
    Setter  Sets the offset value
    Type    float

render(**kwargs)
Plots the surface and the control points grid.

size(plot_type)
Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

    Parameters plot_type (str) – plot type
    Returns  number of plots defined by the plot type
    Return type int

vconf
User configuration class for visualization

    Getter  Gets the user configuration class
    Type    vis.VisConfigAbstract

class geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisVolume(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)
Plotly visualization module for volumes.

    add(ptsarr, plot_type, name=", color=", idx=0)
Add points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

    Parameters
    
    • ptsarr (list, tuple) – control or evaluated points
    • plot_type (str) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
    • name (str) – name of the plot displayed on the legend
    • color (int) – plot color
    • color – plot index

animate(**kwargs)
Generates animated plots (if supported).

If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure.
Otherwise, it will call render() method by default.

clear()
Clears the points, colors and names lists.

ctrlpts_offset
Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots
Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.
Getter  Gets the offset value
Setter  Sets the offset value
Type  float

render(**kwargs)
Plots the evaluated and the control points.

size(plot_type)
Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

Parameters  plot_type (str) – plot type
Returns  number of plots defined by the plot type
Return type  int

vconf
User configuration class for visualization
Getter  Gets the user configuration class
Type  vis.VisConfigAbstract

16.4 VTK Implementation

New in version 5.0.
This module provides VTK visualization implementation for NURBS-Python.

Note: Please make sure that you have installed vtk package before using this visualization module.

16.4.1 Class Reference

class geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisConfig(**kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.vis.VisConfigAbstract
Configuration class for VTK visualization module.
This class is only required when you would like to change the visual defaults of the plots and the figure.
The VisVTK module has the following configuration variables:
• ctrlpts (bool): Control points polygon/grid visibility. Default: True
• evalpts (bool): Curve/surface points visibility. Default: True
• trims (bool): Trim curve visibility. Default: True
• trim_size (int): Size of the trim curves. Default: 4
• figure_size (list): Size of the figure in (x, y). Default: (800, 600)
• line_width (int): Thickness of the lines on the figure. Default: 1.0

keypress_callback(obj, ev)
VTK callback for keypress events.

Keypress events:
• e: exit the application
• p: pick object (hover the mouse and then press to pick)
• f: fly to point (click somewhere in the window and press to fly)
• r: reset the camera
• s and w: switch between solid and wireframe modes
• b: change background color
• m: change color of the picked object
• d: print debug information (of picked object, point, etc.)
• h: change object visibility
• n: reset object visibility
• arrow keys: pan the model

Please refer to `vtkInteractorStyle` class reference for more details.

Parameters

• **obj** (`vtkRenderWindowInteractor`) – render window interactor
• **ev** (str) – event name

```python
geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisCurve2D
alias of geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisCurve3D
class geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisCurve3D(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)
    Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract

VTK visualization module for curves.
```

```python
add(ptsarr, plot_type, name="", color="", idx=0)
```

Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

Parameters

• **ptsarr** (`list`, `tuple`) – control or evaluated points
• **plot_type** (str) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
• **name** (str) – name of the plot displayed on the legend
• **color** (int) – plot color
• **color** – plot index

```python
animate(**kwargs)
```

Generates animated plots (if supported).

If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call `render()` method by default.

```python
clear()
```

Clears the points, colors and names lists.

```python
ctrlpts_offset
```

Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots

Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

    Getter Gets the offset value
Setter Sets the offset value

Type float

render(**kwargs)
Plots the surface and the control points grid.

size(plot_type)
Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.

Parameters plot_type (str) – plot type
Returns number of plots defined by the plot type
Return type int

vconf
User configuration class for visualization

Getter Gets the user configuration class

Type vis.VisConfigAbstract

class geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisSurface(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract

VTK visualization module for surfaces.

add(ptsarr, plot_type, name=", color=", idx=0)
Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

Parameters

• ptsarr (list, tuple) – control or evaluated points
• plot_type (str) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
• name (str) – name of the plot displayed on the legend
• color (int) – plot color
• color – plot index

animate(**kwargs)
Generates animated plots (if supported).

If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call render() method by default.

clear()
Clears the points, colors and names lists.

ctrlpts_offset
Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots
Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.

Getter Gets the offset value

Setter Sets the offset value

Type float

render(**kwargs)
Plots the surface and the control points grid.
size (plot_type)
    Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.
    
    Parameters plot_type (str) – plot type
    Returns number of plots defined by the plot type
    Return type int

vconf
    User configuration class for visualization
    
    Getter Gets the user configuration class
    Type vis.VisConfigAbstract

class geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVolume (config=<geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)

    VTK visualization module for volumes.

    add (ptsarr, plot_type, name=",", color=",", idx=0)
        Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.
        
        Parameters
        
        • ptsarr (list, tuple) – control or evaluated points
        • plot_type (str) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
        • name (str) – name of the plot displayed on the legend
        • color (int) – plot color
        • color – plot index

    animate (**kwargs)
        Generates animated plots (if supported).
        
        If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure.
        Otherwise, it will call render() method by default.

    clear ()
        Clears the points, colors and names lists.

ctrlpts_offset
    Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots
    
    Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.
    
    Getter Gets the offset value
    Setter Sets the offset value
    Type float

    render (**kwargs)
        Plots the volume and the control points.

    size (plot_type)
        Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.
        
        Parameters plot_type (str) – plot type
        Returns number of plots defined by the plot type
        Return type int
vconf
User configuration class for visualization
  Getter Gets the user configuration class
  Type vis.VisConfigAbstract

class geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVoxel(config=<geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisConfig object>, **kwargs)
Bases: geomdl.vis.VisAbstract
VTK visualization module for voxel representation of the volumes.
add(ptsarr, plot_type, name=", color=", idx=0)
  Adds points sets to the visualization instance for plotting.

Parameters
  • ptsarr (list, tuple) – control or evaluated points
  • plot_type (str) – type of the plot, e.g. ctrlpts, evalpts, bbox, etc.
  • name (str) – name of the plot displayed on the legend
  • color (int) – plot color
  • color – plot index
animate(**kwargs)
  Generates animated plots (if supported).
  If the implemented visualization module supports animations, this function will create an animated figure. Otherwise, it will call render() method by default.
clear()
  Clears the points, colors and names lists.
ctrlpts_offset
  Defines an offset value for the control points grid plots
  Only makes sense to use with surfaces with dense control points grid.
  Getter Gets the offset value
  Setter Sets the offset value
  Type float
render(**kwargs)
  Plots the volume and the control points.
size(plot_type)
  Returns the number of plots defined by the plot type.
  Parameters plot_type (str) – plot type
  Returns number of plots defined by the plot type
  Return type int
vconf
User configuration class for visualization
  Getter Gets the user configuration class
  Type vis.VisConfigAbstract
geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.random() \to x in the interval [0, 1).
The users are not limited with these visualization backends. For instance, control points and evaluated points can be in various formats. Please refer to the *Exchange module documentation* for details.
You can use NURBS-Python (geomdl) with the command-line application geomdl-cli. The command-line application is designed for automation and input files are highly customizable using Jinja2 templates.

geomdl-cli is highly extensible via the configuration file. It is very easy to generate custom commands as well as variables to change behavior of the existing commands or independently use for the custom commands. Since it runs inside the user’s Python environment, it is possible to create commands that use the existing Python libraries and even integrate NURBS-Python (geomdl) with these libraries.

17.1 Installation

The easiest method to install is via pip. It will install all the required modules.

```bash
$ pip install --user geomdl-cli
```

Please refer to geomdl-cli documentation for more installation options.

17.2 Documentation

geomdl-cli has a very detailed online documentation which describes the usage and customization options of the command-line application.

17.3 References

- PyPI: https://pypi.org/project/geomdl-cli
- Documentation: https://geomdl-cli.readthedocs.io
- Development: https://github.com/orbingol/geomdl-cli
The shapes module provides simple functions to generate commonly used analytic and spline geometries using NURBS-Python (geomdl).

Prior to NURBS-Python (geomdl) v5.0.0, the shapes module was automatically installed with the main package. Currently, it is maintained as a separate package.

18.1 Installation

The easiest method to install is via pip.

```bash
$ pip install --user geomdl.shapes
```

Please refer to geomdl-shapes documentation for more installation options.

18.2 Documentation

You can find the class and function references in the geomdl-shapes documentation.

18.3 References

- PyPI: https://pypi.org/project/geomdl.shapes
- Documentation: https://geomdl-shapes.readthedocs.io
- Development: https://github.com/orbingol/geomdl-shapes
CHAPTER 19

Rhino Importer/Exporter

The Rhino importer/exporter, rw3dm uses OpenNURBS to read and write .3dm files. rw3dm comes with the following list of programs:

- on2json converts OpenNURBS .3dm files to geomdl JSON format
- json2on converts geomdl JSON format to OpenNURBS .3dm files

19.1 Use Cases

- Import geometry data from .3dm files and use it with exchange.import_json()
- Export geometry data with exchange.export_json() and convert to a .3dm file
- Convert OpenNURBS file format to OBJ, STL, OFF and other formats supported by geomdl

19.2 Installation

Please refer to the rw3dm repository for installation options. The binary files can be downloaded under Releases section of the GitHub repository.

19.3 Using with geomdl

The following code snippet illustrates importing the surface data converted from .3dm file:

```python
from geomdl import exchange
from geomdl import multi
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL as vis
```

(continues on next page)
5 # Import converted data
data = exchange.import_json("converted_rhino.json")
6
7 # Add the imported data to a surface container
surf_cont = multi.SurfaceContainer(data)
surf_cont.sample_size = 30

8 # Visualize
surf_cont.vis = vis.VisSurface(ctrlpts=False, trims=False)
surf_cont.render()

19.4 References

- Development: https://github.com/orbingol/rw3dm
- Downloads: https://github.com/orbingol/rw3dm/releases
The **ACIS importer**, rwsat uses 3D ACIS Modeler to convert .sat files to geomdl JSON format. 

rwsat comes with the following list of programs:

- **sat2json** converts ACIS .sat files to geomdl JSON format
- **satgen** generates sample geometries

### 20.1 Use Cases

- Import geometry data from .sat files and use it with `exchange.import_json()`
- Convert ACIS file format to OBJ, STL, OFF and other formats supported by geomdl

### 20.2 Installation

Please refer to the rwsat repository for installation options. Due to ACIS licensing, no binary files are distributed within the repository.

### 20.3 Using with geomdl

The following code snippet illustrates importing the surface data converted from .sat file:

```python
from geomdl import exchange
from geomdl import multi
from geomdl.visualization import VisMPL as vis

# Import converted data
data = exchange.import_json("converted_acis.json")
```

(continues on next page)
# Add the imported data to a surface container
surf_cont = multi.SurfaceContainer(data)
surf_cont.sample_size = 30

# Visualize
surf_cont.vis = vis.VisSurface(ctrlpts=False, trims=False)
surf_cont.render()

## 20.4 References

- Development: [https://github.com/orbingol/rwsat](https://github.com/orbingol/rwsat)
- Documentation: [https://github.com/orbingol/rwsat](https://github.com/orbingol/rwsat)
Python Module Index

**c**
compatibility *(Unix, Windows)*, 168
construct *(Unix, Windows)*, 171
control_points *(Unix, Windows)*, 190
convert *(Unix, Windows)*, 171

elements *(Unix, Windows)*, 257
exchange *(Unix, Windows)*, 183
exchange_vtk *(Unix, Windows)*, 189

**g**
geomdl.compatibility, 168
gemdl.construct, 171
gemdl.control_points, 190
gemdl.convert, 171
gemdl.elements, 257
gemdl.exchange, 183
gemdl.exchange_vtk, 189
gemdl.fitting, 173
gemdl.helpers, 242
gemdl.knotvector, 189
gemdl.linalg, 249
gemdl.operations, 161
gemdl.ray, 264
gemdl.sweeping, 182
gemdl.trimming, 181
gemdl.utilities, 240
gemdl.vis.VisAbstract, 267
gemdl.vis.VisConfigAbstract, 268
gemdl.visualization.VisMPL, 268
gemdl.visualization.VisPlotly, 277
gemdl.visualization.VisVTK, 281
gemdl.voxelize, 256

**h**
helpers *(Unix, Windows)*, 242

**i**
interpolate *(Unix, Windows)*, 173

**k**
knotvector *(Unix, Windows)*, 189

**l**
linalg *(Unix, Windows)*, 249

**o**
operations *(Unix, Windows)*, 161

**r**
ray *(Unix, Windows)*, 264

**s**
sweeping *(Unix, Windows)*, 182

**t**
trimming *(Unix, Windows)*, 181

**u**
utilities *(Unix, Windows)*, 240

**v**
VisMPL *(Unix, Windows)*, 268
VisPlotly *(Unix, Windows)*, 277
VisVTK *(Unix, Windows)*, 281
voxelize *(Unix, Windows)*, 256
AbstractContainer (class in geomdl.multi), 142
AbstractEvaluator (class in geomdl.evaluators), 236
AbstractManager (class in geomdl.control_points), 190
AbstractTessellate (class in geomdl.tessellate), 175
add() (geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer method), 142
add() (geomdl.multi.CurveContainer method), 146
add() (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer method), 150
add() (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer method), 156
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisCurve2D method), 270
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisCurve3D method), 271
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfScatter method), 272
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfWireframe method), 273
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisVolume method), 275
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVolume method), 277
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisCurve2D method), 278
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisCurve3D method), 279
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisSurface method), 280
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisCurve3D method), 282
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisSurface method), 283
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVolume method), 284
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVoxel method), 285
add_dimension() (in module geomdl.operations), 163
add_face() (geomdl.elements.Body method), 263
add_triangle() (geomdl.elements.Face method), 262
add_trim() (geomdl.abstract.Surface method), 207
add_trim() (geomdl.abstract.Volume method), 217
add_trim() (geomdl.BSpline.Surface method), 80
add_trim() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 93
add_trim() (geomdl.NURBS.Surface method), 115
add_trim() (geomdl.NURBS.Volume method), 128
add_vertex() (geomdl.elements.Quad method), 261
add_vertex() (geomdl.elements.Triangle method), 259
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisCurve2D method), 270
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisCurve3D method), 271
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfScatter method), 272
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfWireframe method), 273
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisVolume method), 275
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisCurve2D method), 277
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisCurve3D method), 278
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisSurface method), 279
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisCurve3D method), 282
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisSurface method), 283
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVolume method), 284
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVoxel method), 285
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisCurve2D method), 270
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisCurve3D method), 271
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfScatter method), 272
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfWireframe method), 273
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisVolume method), 275
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisCurve2D method), 277
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisCurve3D method), 278
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisSurface method), 279
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisCurve3D method), 282
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisSurface method), 283
add() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVolume method), 284
NURBS-Python Documentation

method), 282
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisSurface method), 283
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVolume method), 284
animate() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisSurface method), 285
append() (geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer method), 142
append() (geomdl.multi.CurveContainer method), 146
append() (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer method), 150
append() (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer method), 156
approximate_curve() (in module geomdl.fitting), 174
approximate_surface() (in module geomdl.fitting), 174
arguments (geomdl.tessellate.AbstractTessellate attribute), 175
arguments (geomdl.tessellate.QuadTessellate attribute), 178
arguments (geomdl.tessellate.TriangularTessellate attribute), 176
arguments (geomdl.tessellate.TrimTessellate attribute), 177
backward_substitution() (in module geomdl.linalg), 249
basis_function() (in module geomdl.helpers), 242
basis_function_all() (in module geomdl.helpers), 242
basis_function_ders() (in module geomdl.helpers), 243
basis_function_ders_one() (in module geomdl.helpers), 243
basis_function_one() (in module geomdl.helpers), 243
basis_functions() (in module geomdl.helpers), 243
basis_functions_ders() (in module geomdl.helpers), 244
bbox (geomdl.abstract.Curve attribute), 200
bbox (geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry attribute), 231
bbox (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 207
bbox (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 217
bbox (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 71
bbox (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 80
bbox (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 93
bbox (geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer attribute), 142
bbox (geomdl.multi.CurveContainer attribute), 146
bbox (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer attribute), 150
bbox (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer attribute), 156
bbox (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 105
bbox (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 115
bbox (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 128
binomial_coefficient (in module geomdl.linalg), 249
binormal() (geomdl.BSpline.Curve method), 71
binormal() (geomdl.NURBS.Curve method), 105
binormal() (in module geomdl.operations), 166
Body (class in geomdl.elements), 263
bspline_to_nurbs() (in module geomdl.convert), 171
bumps() (geomdl.CPGen.Grid method), 197
bumps() (geomdl.CPGen.GridWeighted method), 198

C
check () (in module geomdl.knotvector), 190
check_params() (in module geomdl.utilities), 240
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisCurve2D method), 270
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisCurve3D method), 271
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurface method), 274
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfScatter method), 272
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisSurfWireframe method), 273
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisVolume method), 275
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisVoxel method), 276
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisCurve2D method), 278
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisCurve3D method), 279
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisSurface method), 279
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly.VisVolume method), 280
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisCurve3D method), 282
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisSurface method), 283
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVolume method), 284
clear() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.VisVoxel method), 285
color_generator() (in module geomdl.utilities), 240
combine_ctrlpts_weights() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 168
compatibility (module), 168
construct (module), 171
null
Index
NURBS-Python Documentation

evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 85
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 97
evaluate() (geomdl.freeform.Freeform attribute), 139
evaluate() (geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer attribute), 143
evaluate() (geomdl.multi.CurveContainer attribute), 147
evaluate() (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer attribute), 151
evaluate() (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer attribute), 158
evaluate() (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 108
evaluate() (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 120
evaluate() (geomdl.abstract.Curve method), 221
evaluate() (geomdl.abstract.Geometry method), 229
evaluate() (geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry method), 232
evaluate() (geomdl.abstract.Surface method), 210
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 73
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Surface method), 85
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 97
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 108
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 120
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 132
evaluate() (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 100
evaluate() (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 139
evaluate() (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 139
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 108
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 120
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 120
evaluate() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 132
evaluate_single() (geomdl.abstract.Curve method), 202
evaluate_single() (geomdl.abstract.Surface method), 210
evaluate_single() (geomdl.abstract.Volume method), 221
evaluate_single() (geomdl.BSpline.Curve method), 73
evaluate_single() (geomdl.BSpline.Surface method), 85
evaluate_single() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 97
evaluate_single() (geomdl.NURBS.Curve method), 108
evaluate_single() (geomdl.NURBS.Surface method), 120
evaluate_single() (geomdl.NURBS.Volume method), 132
evaluator (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 202
evaluator (geomdl.abstract.Curve attribute), 232
evaluator (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 211
evaluator (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 221
evaluator (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 73
evaluator (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 85
evaluator (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 97
evaluator (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 108
evaluator (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 120
evaluator (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 132
exchange (module), 183
exchange_vtk (module), 189
export_3dm() (in module geomdl.exchange), 188
export_cfg() (in module geomdl.exchange), 185
export_csv() (in module geomdl.exchange), 184
export_json() (in module geomdl.exchange), 186
export_obj() (in module geomdl.exchange), 187
export_off() (in module geomdl.exchange), 187
export_polydata() (in module geomdl.exchange), 187
export_smesh() (in module geomdl.exchange), 188
export_stl() (in module geomdl.exchange), 187
export_txt() (in module geomdl.exchange), 184
export_vmesh() (in module geomdl.exchange), 188
export_yaml() (in module geomdl.exchange), 185
extract_curves() (in module geomdl.construct), 172
extract_isosurface() (in module geomdl.construct), 172
extract_surfaces() (in module geomdl.construct), 173

F
Face (class in geomdl.elements), 262
faces (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 211
faces (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 85
faces (geomdl.elements.Body attribute), 263
faces (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer attribute), 152
faces (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 120
faces (geomdl.tessellate.AbstractTessellate attribute), 175
faces (geomdl.tessellate.QuadTessellate attribute), 178
faces (geomdl.tessellate.TriangularTessellate attribute), 176
find_ctrlpts() (in module geomdl.operations), 165
find_index() (geomdl.control_points.AbstractManager method), 191
find_index() (geomdl.control_points.CurveManager method), 192
find_index() (geomdl.control_points.SurfaceManager method), 194
find_index() (geomdl.control_points.VolumeManager method), 196
find_multiplicity() (in module geomdl.helpers), 245
find_span_binary() (in module geomdl.helpers), 245
find_span_linear() (in module geomdl.helpers), 245
find_spans() (in module geomdl.helpers), 245
fix_multi_trim_curves() (in module geomdl.trimming), 181
fix_trim_curves() (in module geomdl.trimming), 182
flip() (in module geomdl.operations), 167
flip_ctrlpts() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 168
flip_ctrlpts2d() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 168
flip_ctrlpts2d_file() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 168
flip_ctrlpts_u() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 169
forward_substitution() (in module geomdl.linalg), 249
frange() (in module geomdl.linalg), 250
Freeform (class in geomdl.freeform), 139

G
generate() (geomdl.CPGen.Grid method), 197
generate() (geomdl.CPGen.GridWeighted method), 198
generate() (in module geomdl.knotvector), 189
generate_ctrlpts2d_weights() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 169
generate_ctrlpts2d_weights_file() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 169
generate_ctrlpts_weights() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 169
generate_ctrlpts_weights_file() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 170
genrate_ctrlpts2d_weights() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 170
generate_ctrlpts2d_weights_file() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 170
geomdl.compatibility (module), 168
geomdl.construct (module), 171
geomdl.control_points (module), 190
geomdl.convert (module), 171
geomdl.elements (module), 257
geomdl.exchange (module), 183
geomdl.exchange_vtk (module), 189
geomdl.fitting (module), 173
geomdl.helpers (module), 242
geomdl.knotvector (module), 189
geomdl.linalg (module), 249
geomdl.operators (module), 161
geomdl.ray (module), 264
geomdl.sweeping (module), 182
geomdl.trimming (module), 181
geomdl.utilities (module), 240
geomdl.vis.VisAbstract (module), 267
geomdl.vis.VisConfigAbstract (module), 268
geomdl.visualization.VisMPL (module), 268
geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly (module), 277
geomdl.visualization.VisVTK (module), 281
geomdl.voxelize (module), 256
GeomdlBase (class in geomdl.abstract), 227
Geometry (class in geomdl.abstract), 228
get_ctrlpt() (geomdl.control_points.AbstractManager method), 191
get_ctrlpt() (geomdl.control_points.CurveManager method), 193
get_ctrlpt() (geomdl.control_points.SurfaceManager method), 194
get_ctrlpt() (geomdl.control_points.VolumeManager method), 196
get_ptdata() (geomdl.control_points.AbstractManager method), 191
get_ptdata() (geomdl.control_points.CurveManager method), 193
get_ptdata() (geomdl.control_points.SurfaceManager method), 194
get_ptdata() (geomdl.control_points.VolumeManager method), 196
Grid (class in geomdl.CPGen), 197
grid (geomdl.CPGen.Grid attribute), 197
grid (geomdl.CPGen.GridWeighted attribute), 198
GridWeighted (class in geomdl.CPGen), 198

H
helpers (module), 242

I
id (geomdl.abstract.Curve attribute), 203
id (geomdl.abstract.GeomdlBase attribute), 227
id (geomdl.abstract.Geometry attribute), 229
id (geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry attribute), 232
id (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 211
id (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 221
id (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 74
id (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 85
id (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 97
id (geomdl.elements.Body attribute), 263
id (geomdl.elements.Face attribute), 262
id (geomdl.elements.Quad attribute), 261
id (geomdl.elements.Triangle attribute), 259
id (geomdl.elements.Vertex attribute), 257
id (geomdl.freeform.Triangle attribute), 139
id (geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer attribute), 143
id (geomdl.multi.CurveContainer attribute), 147
id (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer attribute), 152
id (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer attribute), 158
id (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 108
id (geomdl.NURBS.Service attribute), 120
id (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 132
import_3dm() (in module geomdl.exchange), 188
import_cfg() (in module geomdl.exchange), 185
import_csv() (in module geomdl.exchange), 184
import_json() (in module geomdl.exchange), 186
import_obj() (in module geomdl.exchange), 186
import_smesh() (in module geomdl.exchange), 187
import_txt() (in module geomdl.exchange), 183
import_vmesh() (in module geomdl.exchange), 188
import_yaml() (in module geomdl.exchange), 185
insert_knot() (geomdl.BSpline.Curve method), 74
insert_knot() (geomdl.BSpline.Surface method), 85
insert_knot() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 97
insert_knot() (geomdl.NURBS.Curve method), 108
insert_knot() (geomdl.NURBS.Surface method), 120
insert_knot() (geomdl.NURBS.Volume method), 133
insert_knot() (in module geomdl.operations), 161
inside (geomdl.elements.Triangle attribute), 259
inside (geomdl.elements.Vertex attribute), 257
interpolate (module), 173
interpolate_curve() (in module geomdl.fitting), 173
interpolate_surface() (in module geomdl.fitting), 174
intersect() (in module geomdl.ray), 265
is_left() (in module geomdl.linalg), 250
is_tessellated() (geomdl.tessellate.AbstractTessellate method), 176
is_tessellated() (geomdl.tessellate.QuadTessellate method), 178
is_tessellated() (geomdl.tessellate.TriangularTessellate method), 176
is_tessellated() (geomdl.tessellate.TrimTessellate method), 177

K
keypress_callback() (geomdl.visualization.VisVTK.Traject method), 281
knot_insertion() (in module geomdl.helpers), 246
knot_insertion_alpha (in module geomdl.helpers), 246
knot_insertion_kv() (in module geomdl.helpers), 246
knot_refinement() (in module geomdl.helpers), 247
knot_removal() (in module geomdl.helpers), 247
knot_removal_alpha_i (in module geomdl.helpers), 248
knot_removal_alpha_j (in module geomdl.helpers), 248
knot_removal_kv() (in module geomdl.helpers), 248
knotvector (geomdl.abstract.Curve attribute), 203
knotvector (geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry attribute), 232
knotvector (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 211
knotvector (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 221
knotvector (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 74
knotvector (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 98
knotvector (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 109
knotvector (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 121
knotvector (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 133
knotvector (module), 189
knotvector_u (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 211
knotvector_u (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 222
O

operations (module), 161
opt (geomdl.abstract.Curve attribute), 203
opt (geomdl.abstract.GeomdlBase attribute), 228
opt (geomdl.abstract.Geometry attribute), 229
opt (geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry attribute), 233
opt (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 212
opt (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 222
opt (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 75
opt (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 87
opt (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 99
opt (geomdl.elements.Body attribute), 264
opt (geomdl.elements.Face attribute), 262
opt (geomdl.elements.Quad attribute), 261
opt (geomdl.elements.Triangle attribute), 260
opt (geomdl.elements.Vertex attribute), 257
opt (geomdl.freeform.Freeform attribute), 140
opt (geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer attribute), 144
opt (geomdl.multi.CurveContainer attribute), 147
opt (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer attribute), 152
opt (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer attribute), 158
opt (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 109
opt (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 122
opt (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 134
opt_get () (geomdl.abstract.Curve method), 204
opt_get () (geomdl.abstract.GeomdlBase method), 228
opt_get () (geomdl.abstract.Geometry method), 230
opt_get () (geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry method), 233
opt_get () (geomdl.abstract.Surface method), 212
opt_get () (geomdl.abstract.Volume method), 223
opt_get () (geomdl.BSpline.Curve method), 75
opt_get () (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 87
opt_get () (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 99
opt_get () (geomdl.elements.Body method), 264
opt_get () (geomdl.elements.Face method), 263
opt_get () (geomdl.elements.Quad method), 262
opt_get () (geomdl.elements.Triangle method), 260
opt_get () (geomdl.elements.Vertex method), 258
opt_get () (geomdl.freeform.Freeform method), 140
opt_get () (geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer method), 144
opt_get () (geomdl.multi.CurveContainer method), 148
opt_get () (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer method), 153
opt_get () (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer method), 159
opt_get () (geomdl.NURBS.Curve method), 110
opt_get () (geomdl.NURBS.Surface method), 122
opt_get () (geomdl.NURBS.Volume method), 134
order (geomdl.abstract.Curve attribute), 204
order (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 75
order (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 110
order_u (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 212
order_u (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 223
order_u (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 87
order_u (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 99
order_u (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 122
order_u (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 135
order_v (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 213
order_v (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 223
order_v (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 88
order_v (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 99
order_v (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 122
order_v (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 135
order_w (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 223
order_w (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 100
order_w (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 135

P

p (geomdl.ray.Ray attribute), 265
pdimension (geomdl.abstract.Curve attribute), 204
pdimension (geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry attribute), 233
pdimension (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 213
pdimension (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 224
pdimension (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 76
pdimension (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 88
pdimension (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 100
pdimension (geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer attribute), 144
pdimension (geomdl.multi.CurveContainer attribute), 148
pdimension (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer attribute), 153
pdimension (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer attribute), 159
pdimension (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 110
pdimension (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 135
point_distance () (in module geomdl.linalg), 252
point_mid () (in module geomdl.linalg), 252
point_translate () (in module geomdl.linalg), 253
points (geomdl.ray.Ray attribute), 265
polygon_triangulate () (in module geomdl.tessellate), 179

Q

Quad (class in geomdl.elements), 261
QuadTessellate (class in geomdl.tessellate), 178

R

random () (in module geomdl.visualization.VisVTK), 285
range (geomdl.abstract.Curve attribute), 204
range (geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry attribute), 234
NURBS Python Documentation

reset() (geomdl.tessellate.QuadTessellate method), 178
reset() (geomdl.tessellate.TriangularTessellate method), 176
reset() (geomdl.tessellate.TrimTessellate method), 177
reverse() (geomdl.abstract.Curve method), 205
reverse() (geomdl.BSpline.Curve method), 77
reverse() (geomdl.NURBS.Curve method), 112
rotate() (in module geomdl.operations), 167

S
sample_size (geomdl.abstract.Curve attribute), 205
sample_size (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 214
sample_size (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 225
sample_size (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 77
sample_size (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 89
sample_size (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 101
sample_size (geomdl.multi.AbstractContainer attribute), 145
sample_size (geomdl.multi.CurveContainer attribute), 149
sample_size (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer attribute), 153
sample_size (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer attribute), 160
sample_size (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 112
sample_size (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 124
sample_size (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 137
sample_size_u (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 214
sample_size_u (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 225
sample_size_u (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 90
sample_size_u (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 102
sample_size_u (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer attribute), 154
sample_size_u (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer attribute), 160
sample_size_u (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 125
sample_size_u (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 137
sample_size_v (geomdl.abstract.Surface attribute), 215
sample_size_v (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 225
sample_size_v (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 90
sample_size_v (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 102
sample_size_v (geomdl.multi.SurfaceContainer attribute), 154
sample_size_v (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer attribute), 160
sample_size_v (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 125
sample_size_v (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 137
sample_size_w (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 226
sample_size_w (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 102
sample_size_w (geomdl.multi.VolumeContainer attribute), 160
sample_size_w (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 137
save() (geomdl.BSpline.Curve method), 77
save() (geomdl.BSpline.Surface method), 90
save() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 102
save() (geomdl.NURBS.Curve method), 112
save() (geomdl.NURBS.Surface method), 125
save() (geomdl.NURBS.Volume method), 137
save_figure_as() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisConfig static method), 269
save_voxel_grid() (in module geomdl.voxelize), 256
scale() (in module geomdl.operations), 167
separate_ctrlpts_weights() (in module geomdl.compatibility), 170
set_axes_equal() (geomdl.visualization.VisMPL.VisConfig static method), 269
set_ctrlpt() (geomdl.control_points.AbstractManager method), 191
set_ctrlpt() (geomdl.control_points.CurveManager method), 193
set_ctrlpt() (geomdl.control_points.SurfaceManager method), 194
set_ctrlpt() (geomdl.control_points.VolumeManager method), 196
set_ctrlpts() (geomdl.abstract.Curve method), 205
set_ctrlpts() (geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry method), 234
set_ctrlpts() (geomdl.abstract.Surface method), 215
set_ctrlpts() (geomdl.abstract.Volume method), 226
set_ctrlpts() (geomdl.BSpline.Curve method), 77
set_ctrlpts() (geomdl.BSpline.Surface method), 90
set_ctrlpts() (geomdl.BSpline.Volume method), 102
set_ctrlpts() (geomdl.NURBS.Curve method), 112
set_ctrlpts() (geomdl.NURBS.Surface method), 112

308 Index
NURBS-Python Documentation

Index

module geomdl

- NURBS-Python Documentation, 234
- geomdl, 234
- geomdl.NURBS, 234
  - Volume attribute, 236
  - Surface attribute, 236
  - Curve attribute, 236
- geomdl.BSpline, 234
  - Volume attribute, 236
  - Surface attribute, 236
  - Curve attribute, 236
- geomdl.abstract, 234
  - Volume attribute, 236
  - Surface attribute, 236
  - SplineGeometry attribute, 236
  - Curve attribute, 236
  - Geometry attribute, 236
  - GeomdlBase attribute, 236
- geomdl.visualization, 234
  - VisAbstract, 236
  - VisMPL, 236
  - VisVTK, 236
- geomdl.elements, 234
  - Triangle attribute, 236
  - Quad attribute, 236
  - Surface attribute, 236
- geomdl.tessellate, 234
  - AbstractTessellate attribute, 236
  - TrimTessellate attribute, 236
  - QuadTessellate attribute, 236

Utilities

- utilities, 234

Type

- type (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 236
- type (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 236
- type (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 236
- type (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 236
- type (geomdl.Tessellate.TriangularTessellate attribute), 236
- type (geomdl.Tessellate.TrimTessellate attribute), 236
- type (geomdl.Tessellate.AbstractTessellate attribute), 236

V

- geomdl.NURBS.Volume, 234
- geomdl.BSpline.Volume, 234
- geomdl.BSpline.Surface, 234
- geomdl.BSpline.Curve, 234
- geomdl.Tessellate.TriangularTessellate attribute, 236
- geomdl.Tessellate.TrimTessellate attribute, 236
- geomdl.Tessellate.AbstractTessellate attribute, 236

Utilities

- utilities (module), 234

Vconf

- vconf (module geomdl.vis.VisAbstract), 236
- vconf (module geomdl.vis.VisMPL), 236
- vconf (module geomdl.vis.VisVTK), 236
- vconf (module geomdl.vis.VisAbstract), 236
- vconf (module geomdl.vis.VisMPL), 236
- vconf (module geomdl.vis.VisVTK), 236

Vertex

- vertex_ids (geomdl.elements.Triangle attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.elements.Triangle attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 236

Vcurf

- Vector (class in geomdl.elements), 236

Vvertices

- vertices (module geomdl), 236

Vvis

- vis (geomdl.abstract.Curve attribute), 236
- vis (geomdl.abstract.SplineGeometry attribute), 236
- vis (geomdl.abstract.Volume attribute), 236
- vis (geomdl.BSpline.Curve attribute), 236
- vis (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 236
- vis (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 236
- vis (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 236
- vis (geomdl.NURBS.Surface attribute), 236
- vis (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 236
- VisConfig (class in geomdl.vis.VisAbstract), 236
- VisConfig (class in geomdl.vis.VisMPL), 236
- VisConfig (class in geomdl.vis.VisVTK), 236

Vector

- vector_angle_between() (module geomdl.linalg), 236
- vector_cross() (module geomdl.linalg), 236
- vector_dot() (module geomdl.linalg), 236
- vector_generate() (module geomdl.linalg), 236
- vector_is_zero() (module geomdl.linalg), 236
- vector_magnitude() (module geomdl.linalg), 236
- vector_mean() (module geomdl.linalg), 236
- vector_multiply() (module geomdl.linalg), 236
- vector_normalize() (module geomdl.linalg), 236
- vector_sum() (module geomdl.linalg), 236
- Vector (class in geomdl.elements), 236

Vertex attribute

- vertex_ids (geomdl.elements.Triangle attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.elements.Triangle attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.elements.Quad attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.elements.Curve attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.elements.Surface attribute), 236
- vertices (geomdl.elements.Volume attribute), 236

VisConfig

- VisConfig (class in geomdl.vis.VisAbstract), 236
- VisConfig (class in geomdl.vis.VisMPL), 236
- VisConfig (class in geomdl.vis.VisVTK), 236

VisAbstract

- VisAbstract, 236

VisMPL

- VisMPL, 236

VisPlotly

- VisPlotly, 236

VisVTK

- VisVTK, 236

VisVoxel

- VisVoxel, 236

VisSurface

- VisSurface, 236

VisSurfWireframe

- VisSurfWireframe, 236
VisCurve2D (class in geomdl.visualization.VisMPL), 270
VisCurve2D (class in geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly), 277
VisCurve2D (in module geomdl.visualization.VisVTK), 282
VisCurve3D (class in geomdl.visualization.VisMPL), 270
VisCurve3D (class in geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly), 278
VisCurve3D (class in geomdl.visualization.VisVTK), 282
VisMPL (module), 268
VisPlotly (module), 277
VisSurface (class in geomdl.visualization.VisMPL), 273
VisSurface (class in geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly), 279
VisSurface (class in geomdl.visualization.VisVTK), 283
VisSurfScatter (class in geomdl.visualization.VisMPL), 271
VisSurfTriangle (in module geomdl.visualization.VisMPL), 272
VisSurfWireframe (class in geomdl.visualization.VisMPL), 272
VisVolume (class in geomdl.visualization.VisMPL), 274
VisVolume (class in geomdl.visualization.VisPlotly), 280
VisVolume (class in geomdl.visualization.VisVTK), 284
VisVoxel (class in geomdl.visualization.VisMPL), 275
VisVoxel (class in geomdl.visualization.VisVTK), 285
VisVTK (module), 281
Volume (class in geomdl.abstract), 216
Volume (class in geomdl.BSpline), 92
Volume (class in geomdl.NURBS), 127
VolumeContainer (class in geomdl.multi), 155
VolumeEvaluator (class in geomdl.evaluators), 239
VolumeEvaluatorRational (class in geomdl.evaluators), 240
VolumeManager (class in geomdl.control_points), 195
voxelize (module), 256
voxelize() (in module geomdl.voxelize), 256

W
weight (geomdl.CPGen.GridWeighted attribute), 199
weights (geomdl.BSpline.Surface attribute), 103
weights (geomdl.BSpline.Volume attribute), 103
weights (geomdl.NURBS.Curve attribute), 113
weights (geomdl.NURBS_Surface attribute), 127
weights (geomdl.NURBS.Volume attribute), 138
wn_poly() (in module geomdl.linalg), 255

X
x (geomdl.elements.Vertex attribute), 258

Y
y (geomdl.elements.Vertex attribute), 259

Z
z (geomdl.elements.Vertex attribute), 259